PROCEEDINGS OF THE CALIFORNIA ACADEMY OF SCIENCES

Volume 51, No. 2, pp. 19–103, 1 fig., 14 plates. July 20, 1999

Index Pennatulacea
Annotated Bibliography and Indexes of the Sea Pens (Coelenterata: Octocorallia) of the World 1469–1999

by

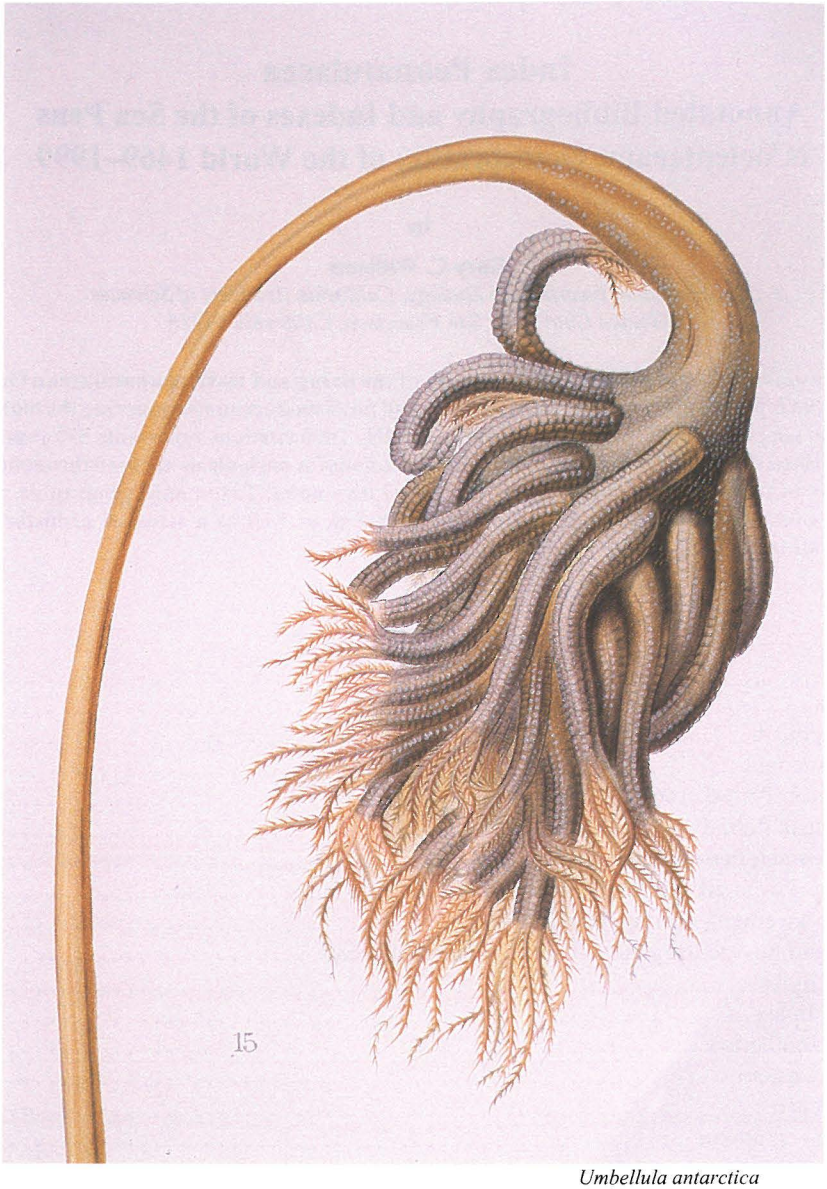
Gary C. Williams

Department of Invertebrate Zoology, California Academy of Sciences
Golden Gate Park, San Francisco, California 94118

A reasonably comprehensive bibliography of the living and fossil pennatulacean Octocorallia is presented, with the goal of including all published accounts regarding the biology of the sea pens. This compilation of approximately 1000 citations represents 530 years of published research. Complete unabbreviated citations for periodicals are used throughout. Many of the citations are annotated with descriptive notes. Taxonomic, geographic, and field-of-study indexes to the literature are included, as well as a synopsis of historical periods in the study of the Pennatulacea.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PLATE 1



Umbellula antarctica
After Kükenthal & Broch, 1911

INTRODUCTION

The pennatulaceans, commonly known as sea pens and sea pansies, are a highly specialized and distinct group of sessile benthic coelenterates. They are distributed throughout the world's oceans from the polar seas to the tropics, and at all depths from the intertidal (certain virgulariids) to over 6200 meters (Umbellulidae, Pl. 1). Morphologically, sea pens are highly diverse and exhibit morphological changes as evolutionary events within different lineages. Examples are bilateral symmetry, concentration and localization of feeding polyps, the development of lateral processes as polyp leaves or ridges, and the reduction in the number and size of sclerites. As octocorallian coelenterates, pennatulaceans are characterized by having eight pinnate tentacles surrounding the mouth of each polyp, and eight mesenteries. Unlike other octocorals, however, mature colonies develop from a single large polyp (the oozooid) that produces secondary zooids by lateral budding of its body wall. Also unique to the Pennatulacea, is the unbranched muscular peduncle, which anchors the animal by peristaltic contractions into soft substrata such as sand, mud, or abyssal ooze. The secondary polyps (larger autozooids for feeding and reproduction, and smaller siphonozooids for internal water circulation) are restricted to the distal rachis, which is also unbranched but may have laterally-produced polyp leaves.

The ability to inhabit soft substrata has allowed several abyssal-dwelling sea pens to have nearly cosmopolitan distributions. Despite these very widespread geographic ranges, pennatulacean species diversity in the deep-sea is relatively low, and may be attributable to a combination of factors including: relatively low energy input and depauperate productivity in the abyssal environment, coupled with a relative lack of ecological diversity.

Thirty-two genera in fifteen families of living pennatulaceans are currently recognized. Of the 436 nominal species names described in the literature, approximately one half are currently considered valid. Major monographic works on the Pennatulacea include Kükenthal (1915), Hickson (1916), and Williams (1990, 1995a).

The sparsely-represented pennatulacean fossil record extends back to the Cretaceous Period and consists primarily of virgulariid fossil taxa in the genera *Graphularia* and *Virgularia*. Bayer (1956:228) observed that fossils of *Graphularia* closely resemble the axial structure of the genus *Stylatula*, and the two may be congeneric. Problematic and controversial frondlike taxa that resemble pennatulid sea pens are described from the Vendian Period of the late Precambrian. In fact, the coming of age of Precambrian paleobiology in the 1980s has produced a wealth of publications dealing with the Ediacaran or Vendian biota. Many of the Vendian frondlike taxa have been allied with the Pennatulacea by various authors, but these interpretations remain highly disputatious. Because of the importance of recent fossil discoveries, which have helped to bridge the gap between fossil biotas of the Precambrian and the Cambrian, many of the references on these Vendian pennatulacean-like organisms are included here, but the coverage should in no way be considered comprehensive.

The goal of this work is to produce a bibliography of all published works pertaining in part or in full to the pennatulacean octocoral coelenterates. Although no work of this kind can claim to be absolutely comprehensive, this bibliography can at least be considered reasonably complete, certainly more so than any previously-published, similar work. The fine bibliography of octocorals by Bayer (1996) concentrates on taxonomic works for all of the Octocorallia, but does not claim to be inclusive for Pennatulacea or fields of study outside of taxonomy.

The following annotated and alphabetical bibliography to the Pennatulacea of the world is derived from a variety of sources—primarily the Zoological Record (1864–1998), as well as the author's research library. Other sources include Bayer (1981), Bayer (1996), and Hickson (1916). My annotations are in square brackets at the end of many of the citations.

This work is intended for a variety of users including professional biologists, biology students, fisheries biologists and marine resource managers.

The intent of the presentation is to make this work as user friendly as possible. In order to facilitate this goal, full citations are given for the vast majority of the references listed, as abbreviations for periodical publications have proved in the past to be confusing, inconsistent, or often unusable.

The Melvyl System, library data base of the University of California, [http://www.melvyl.ucop.edu] was used extensively to acquire complete citations for periodicals. Other sources used for abbreviations and complete citations of periodicals include the List of Serial Publications in the BM(NH) Library, the World List of Scientific Periodicals 1900–1960, and Biosis Serial Sources.

For the most recently-recognized, valid species names of Pennatulacea, see Williams (1995a, 1997f).

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

I am grateful to Larry Currie (Librarian, California Academy of Sciences, San Francisco), who was instrumental in providing expertise and in locating several references.

I thank Leen van Ofwegen (Nationaal Natuurhistorisch Museum, Leiden), Phil Alderslade (Museum and Art Gallery of the Northern Territory, Darwin), Frederick Bayer (National Museum of Natural History, Washington, D. C.), and Michael Ghiselin (California Academy of Sciences) for their valuable contributions and comments.

I especially thank Alan Leviton (California Academy of Sciences) for his interest and patience, regarding many hours spent at the computer preparing the figures.

HISTORICAL ACCOUNT

Pre-Linnean Period (1469–1757)

In writing about the history of research regarding pennatulacean bioluminescence, E. Newton Harvey (1952:170), related the following, "Although the Romans knew of sea pens, referring to them as 'Penna marina,' the sea feather, or as 'Mentula alata,' the winged penis, the ability to luminesce does not appear to have been recorded. Probably the first mention of luminous sea pens comes to us in the famed 'De lunariis' and the 'Historia Animalium' of Conrad Gesner, published in the middle sixteenth century."

The earliest published accounts describing aspects of the natural history of octocorals, including the sea pens, are Pliny the Elder (1469), Guillaume Rondelet (1554, 1555), Conrad Gesner (1555, 1558) (Pl. 2), Ferrante Imperato (1599), and Captain Lancaster (1601). Other noteworthy pre-Linnean works dealing at least in part with the Octocorallia are those of Francisci Erasmi (1668), Paolo Boccone (1674), Hans Sloane (1707), Jacques Barrelier (1714), Herman Boerhaave (1720, 1727), Christlob Mylius (1753, 1754), and John Ellis (1753, 1755).

Pennatulacean bioluminescence is at least mentioned by François Boussuet (1558), Caspar Bauhin (1620, 1671), Ulisse Aldrovandi (1642, 1648), Johann Bauhin (1650–51), and Thomas Shaw (1738–46).

Louis Agassiz (1860) praised the perspicacity of early workers such as Rondelet and Gesner, who first established the animal nature of the "acalephs" (many of the taxa that we now regard as coelenterates), departing from the earlier views of Aristotle and Pliny, who compared them to plants (the "zoöphytes").

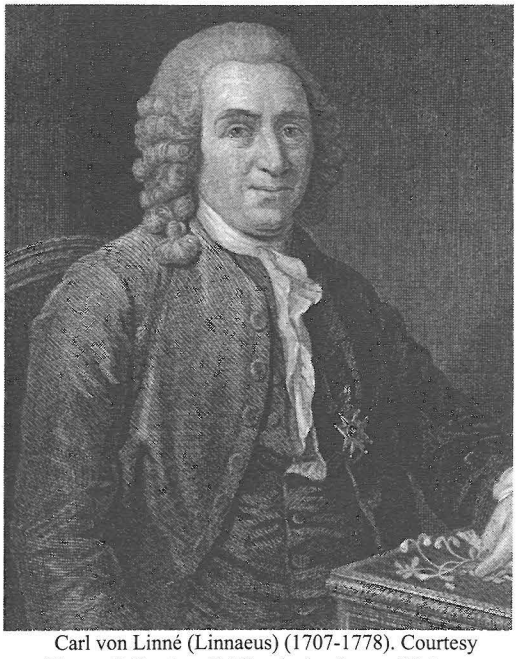
Pertaining to Rondelet, Agassiz (1860:8) stated, ". . . we are chiefly indebted to Rondelet for contributions to the natural history of the Acalephs. He was, indeed, not only better acquainted with the inhabitants of the Mediterranean than all his predecessors, but he knew them even more accurately than any naturalist that lived before the present century."

In his praise of sixteenth century naturalists, Agassiz (1860:10) continues, "It has been a source of constant delight for me, while perusing the works of the earlier naturalists, to sympathize with the genial spirit and the earnestness that pervade their writings, so free from egotism, and animosity against their fellow-students. Their devotion to their studies is equal to the spirit of reverence with which they look upon nature; and it is disgraceful to our age, that we must contrast with such dispositions the ill-will, the jealousies, the quarrels for priority, and the profanation, which pervade the discussions of certain modern authors. Moreover, in a systematic point of view, the great naturalists of the sixteenth century deserve to be studied more fully than they have been thus far. It is astonishing, for instance, to see how near Rondelet, in discussing the views of Aristotle upon the affinities of animals, came to perceiving their true affinities, and their natural classification . . . ."

A good example of the evolution of thought in natural history is exemplified by various views regarding the nature of corals in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. The concept of corals as "zoophytes," transitional between plants and animals, was established by the Roman scholars Sextus Empiricus and Pliny the Elder (Caius Plinius Secundus), based on Aristotle's notion of the gradation from plants to higher animals. This undoubtedly served to propagate a state of confusion for nearly two thousand years—the false view that corals as living beings share the natures of both animals and plants (Agassiz, 1860:6–7). Paolo Boccone (1670) and John Woodward (1695) emphasized the inanimate aspect of corals and regarded them as stones, while L. F. Marsigli (1725) considered them to be plants, and the coral polyps as "flowers of the coral." It was the perceptive observer, Jean-André Peyssonnel (1753), who first recognized the animal nature of corals and their affinities to other coelenterates, after observing the contraction, expansion and movement of the tentacles of coral polyps (Hyman 1940:365).

PLATE 2

Conrad Gesner (1516-1565). Courtesy
Kraig Adler, Cornell University.



Carl von Linné (Linnaeus) (1707-1778). Courtesy
Picture Collection, California Academy of Sciences.

Peter Simon Pallas (1741-1811). Courtesy
Kraig Adler, Cornell University.

Lazzaro Spallanzani (1729-1799). Courtesy
Michael Ghiselin, California Academy of Sciences.

The Linnean Period (1758–1858)

The publication of the 10th edition of *Systema Naturae* by Linnaeus (Carl von Linné 1758) (Pl. 2) is accepted as the starting point for our contemporary system of binominal nomenclature. Linnaeus named the genus *Pennatula*, from which the ordinal name Pennatulacea is derived. Other contributors during the Linnean Period include William Borlase (1758), Job Baster (1759–65); Joannes Baptist Bohadsch (1761); John Ellis (1764); Peter Simon Pallas (1766) (Pl. 2), first monographer of the "zoophytes"; Pieter Boddaert (1771); I. Lepechin (1781); John Ellis and Daniel Solander (1786); Lazzaro Spallanzani (1796) (Pl. 2); Georges Cuvier (Pl. 3), originally Jean Léopold Nicolas Frédéric Cuvier (1797), who named the genera *Umbellula* and *Veretillum*; Jean Baptiste Pierre Antoine de Monet de Lamarck (1816) (Pl. 3), who named the genera *Funiculina*, *Renilla*, and *Virgularia*; Tilesius von Tilenau (1819); S. della Chiaje (1827, 1841–44); M. W. Rapp (1827); H.-M. Ducrotay de Blainville (1834); Christian Gottfried Ehrenberg (1834a) (Pl. 3), who introduced the family name Pennatulina, later corrected by Dana, 1846 to Pennatulidae; Fredrich Sigismund Leuckart (1841); James Dwight Dana (1846) (Pl. 3), who corrected the familial name of Ehrenberg to Pennatulidae; George Johnston (1847); John Edward Gray (1840–1873), who named the genus *Sarcoptilus* in 1848; Henri Milne Edwards (Pl. 4) and Jules Haime (1850), who named the fossil genus *Graphularia*; Achille Valenciennes (1850), who named the veretillid genera *Lituaria* and *Cavernularia*; P. Chr. Asbjørnsen (1856), who named the genus *Kophobelemnon*; and Jan Adrianus Herklots (1858) (Pl. 4), who named the genera *Scytalium* and *Pteroeides*.

The Darwinian Period (1859–1899)

The publication of the *Origin of Species* by Charles Darwin (1859) initiated what is here referred to as the Darwinian Period.

The pre-eminent author of the Pennatulacea during this period was Rudolf Albert von Kölliker, who produced major descriptive taxonomic works between 1865 and 1880. Kölliker described the sea pens of the *H. M. S. Challenger* Expedition, in which thirty species were described. Kölliker also named the genera *Acanthoptilum*, *Anthoptilum*, *Halipteris*, *Protoptilum*, *Sclerobelemnon*, *Scleroptilum*, and *Stachyptilum*. Other noteworthy contributions during this period include Pieter Bleeker (1859) (Pl. 4), who described several species of *Pteroeides*; William More Gabb (1859–1864) (Pl. 4); Jan Adrianus Herklots (1863); Josua Lindahl (1874); Johan Koren and Daniel C. Danielssen (1847–1884); Addison Emery Verrill (1865–1882), who named the genera *Distichoptilum*, *Ptilosarcus*, and *Stylatula*, and introduced the name Pennatulacea in 1865 as a subordinal name, later elevated to ordinal status by Studer, 1887a; Sir Charles Wyville Thomson (1874), chief scientist of the *H. M. S. Challenger* Expedition (Pl. 5); Robert Edward Carter Stearns (1873–1883) (Pl. 5); Ambrosius Arnold Willem Hubrecht (1885) (Pl. 5), who named the genus *Echinoptilum*; G. Herbert Fowler (1888, 1894); A. Milnes Marshall (1883a, 1883b); A. Milnes Marshall and G. Herbert Fowler (1887, 1889); and A. Milnes Marshall and William P. Marshall (1882); T. H. Tizard et al. (1885); and Théophile Studer (1891), who named the genus *Gyrophyllum*.

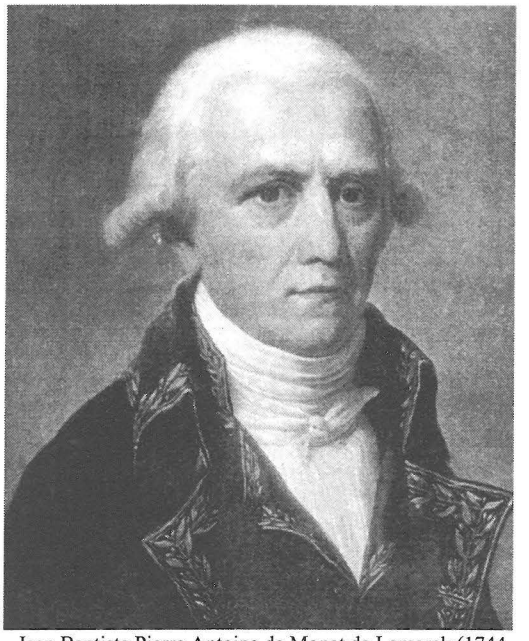
The Darwinian Period produced numerous studies of evolutionary relationships for many groups of organisms. Important works pertaining to pennatulacean phylogeny during this time included R. A. von Kölliker (1870, 1880), Gottlieb von Koch (1878), and A. Milnes Marshall (1887).

The Early Twentieth Century (1900–1949)

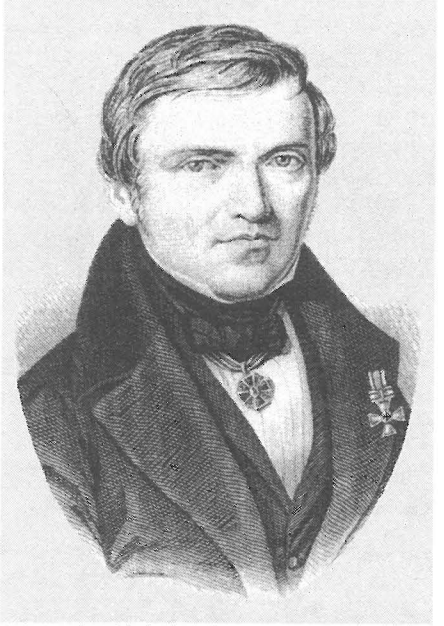
Significant contributions in octocorallian systematics (including pennatulaceans) during the early part of the Twentieth Century include Hector F. E. Jungersen (1904, 1907, 1917); Charles Gravier (1906), who named the genus *Scytaliopsis*; Charles Cleveland Nutting (1908), who named the genus *Calibelemnon*; Heinrich Balss (1909, 1910); Hjalmar Broch (1910–1961); Willy Kükenthal (1902–1925) (Pl. 6), who named the genera *Actinoptilum*, *Amphiacme*, and *Chunella*; W. Kükenthal and H. Broch (1911), who named the genus *Cavernulina*; Sydney John Hickson (1883–1940);

PLATE 3

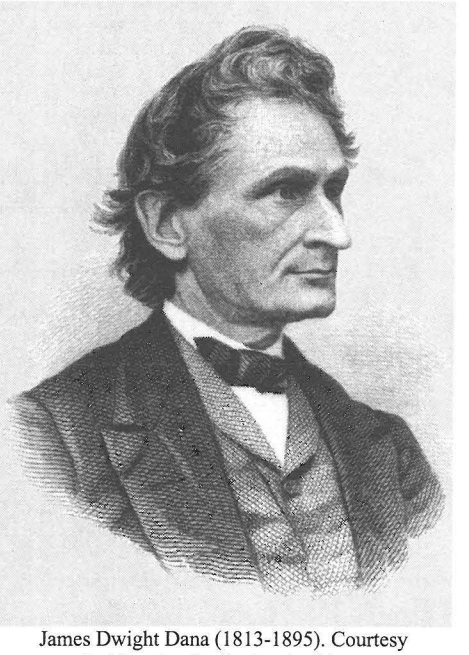
Baron Georges Cuvier (1769-1832). Courtesy GS Myers/AE Leviton Portrait File in Natural History, California Academy of Sciences.



Jean Baptiste Pierre Antoine de Monet de Lamarck (1744-1829). Courtesy GS Myers/AE Leviton Portrait File in Natural History, California Academy of Sciences.



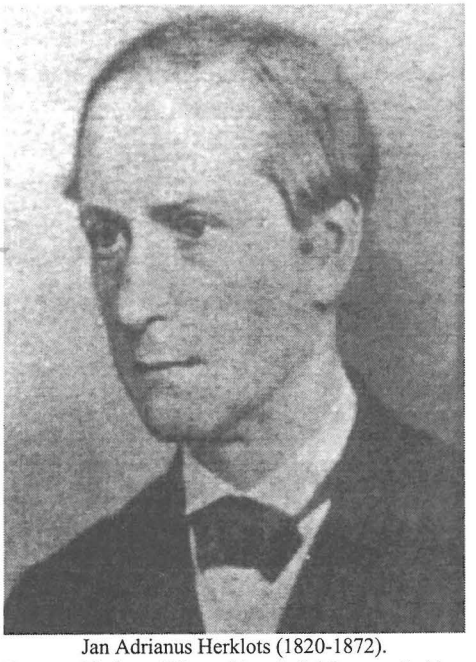
Christian Gottfried Ehrenberg (1795-1876). Courtesy of the Linnean Society of London.



James Dwight Dana (1813-1895). Courtesy Smithsonian Institution Archives.

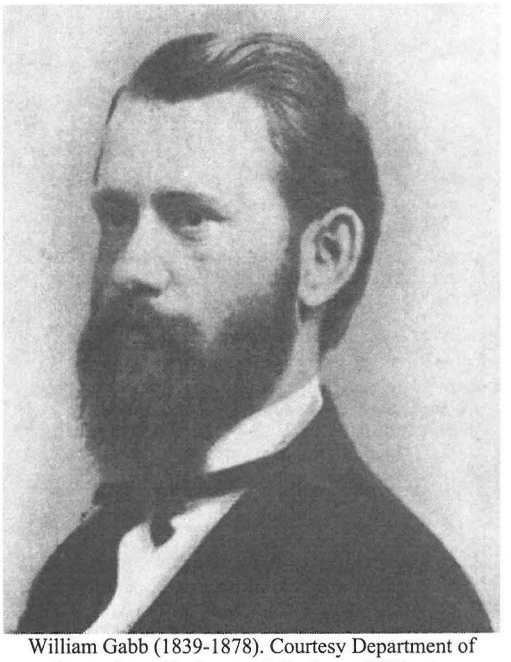
PLATE 4

Henri Milne Edwards (1800-1885).
Courtesy Nationaal Natuurhistorisch Museum, Leiden.



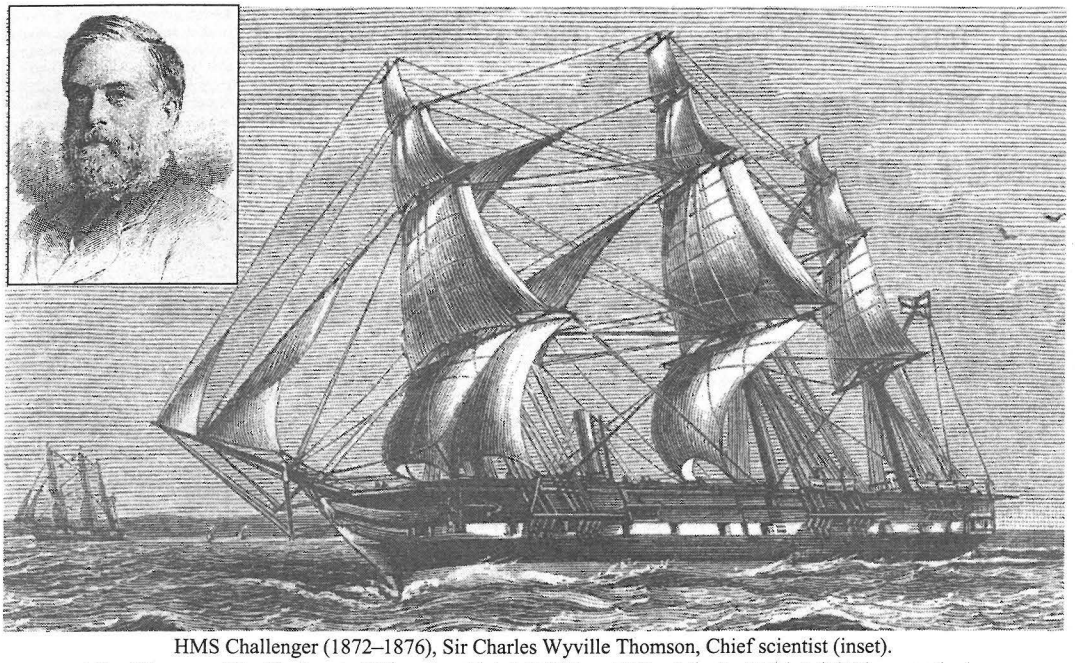
Jan Adrianus Herklots (1820-1872).
Courtesy Nationaal Natuurhistorisch Museum, Leiden.

Pieter Bleeker (1819-1878). Courtesy
Nationaal Natuurhistorisch Museum, Leiden.

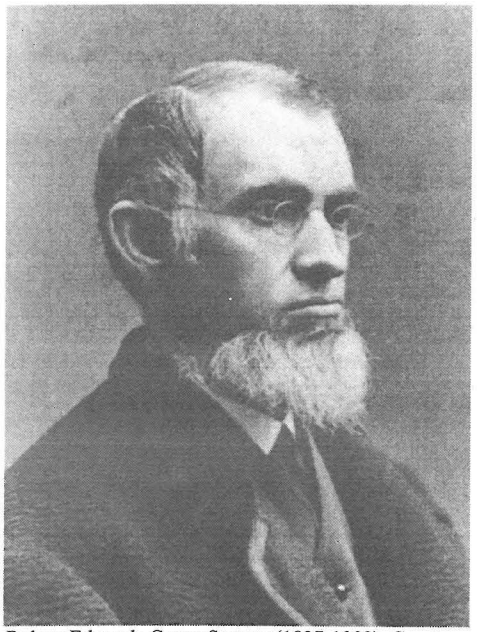


William Gabb (1839-1878). Courtesy Department of
Invertebrate Zoology and Geology, California
Academy of Sciences.

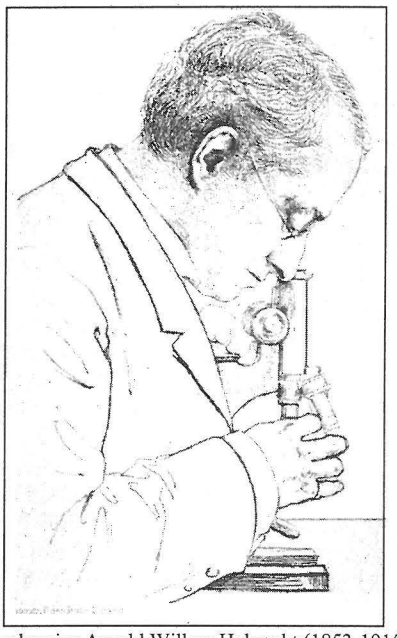
PLATE 5



HMS Challenger (1872–1876), Sir Charles Wyville Thomson, Chief scientist (inset).
After "Voyage of the Challenger," Narrative, Vol. 1 (1885) and "The Atlantic," Vol. 1 (1877) respectively.



Robert Edwards Carter Stearns (1827-1909). Courtesy Bancroft Library, University of California, Berkeley.



Ambrosius Arnold Willem Hubrecht (1853-1915). Courtesy Nationaal Natuurhistorisch Museum, Leiden.

Elisabeth Deichmann (1936, 1941) (Pl. 6); and J. Arthur Thomson (1905–1931). The latter published in collaboration with several co-authors including George Crane, Doris L. Mackinnon, Nita I. Rennet, W. D. Henderson, James Ritchie, and James J. Simpson. F. M. Bayer (pers. comm.) stated, "Deichmann . . . is the 20th Century link with the 19th Century in octocoral systematics. Her Blake report (1936) is pivotal for the western Atlantic."

It was during this period that the proposal was introduced by Libbie Henrietta Hyman (1940:365) to abandon the name "Coelenterata" of Rudolph Leuckart in favor of "Cnidaria," introduced by Berthold Hatschek. This argument has apparently convinced many zoologists to substitute a name long in use with a more recently created one. Hyman stated, "Leuckart (1847) clearly grasped the fundamental differences between the two great radiate groups, the coelenterates and the echinoderms, and separated them, creating the name Coelenterata. Leuckart's Coelenterata, however, included the sponges and the ctenophores . . . . The proper splitting of Leuckart's Coelenterata was achieved by Hatscheck (1888), who recognized three phyla: Spongiaria, Cnidaria, and Ctenophora. We therefore consider Cnidaria to be the most suitable name for the phylum . . . ."

The acceptance of this line of reasoning is both unnecessary and inconsistent. As an example, Ernst Haeckel's "Scyphozoa" originally included both the Scyphozoa and the Anthozoa, yet the name Scyphozoa is still retained by most zoologists. This is just one example of a major animal group in which the name has long usage and is still recognized today, even though it orginally encompassed more taxa than are now accepted.

The Late Twentieth Century (1950–1999)

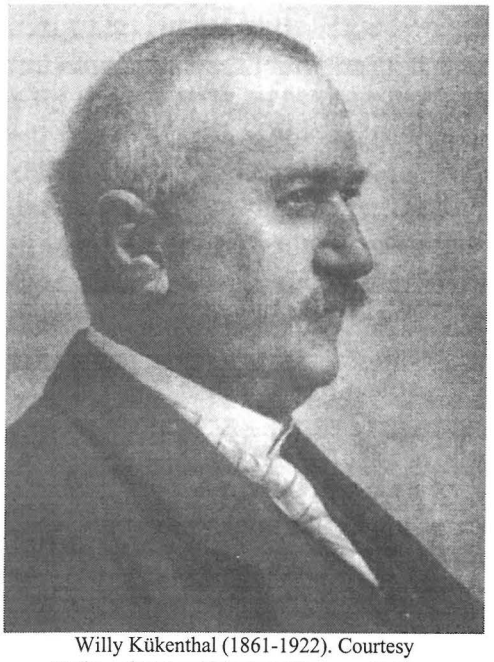
Previous to this period, publications on the Pennatulacea dealt predominantly with descriptive taxonomy or general natural history (particularly bioluminescence). This most recent period has produced a flourishing of works in fields of study other than taxonomy—including behavior, ecology, morphology, physiology, cell biology, natural products biochemistry, and evolutionary biology. Important contributions in systematics during this period include Frederick M. Bayer (1955–1996) (Pl. 6); Huzio Utinomi, also known as Fujio Hiro (1956–1982) (Pl. 6); Manfred Grasshoff (1972–1991); F. M. Bayer, M. Grasshoff, and Jakob Verseveldt (1983); F. M. Bayer and M. Grasshoff (1997); Marie-José d'Hondt (1984); Andrée Tixier-Durivault (1954–1987), who named the genera *Crassophyllum* and *Malacobelemnon*; and Gary C. Williams (1986–1999). The latter author introduced cladistic methodology to the study of evolutionary relationships in the Pennatulacea.

Synonyms and Misspelled Generic Names of Pennatulacea

Revised from Williams, 1995a:101; synonyms are listed on the left with the valid genera to which they belong shown in parentheses; * = misspelled names or transcription errors; ** = see Bayer and Grasshoff, 1997.

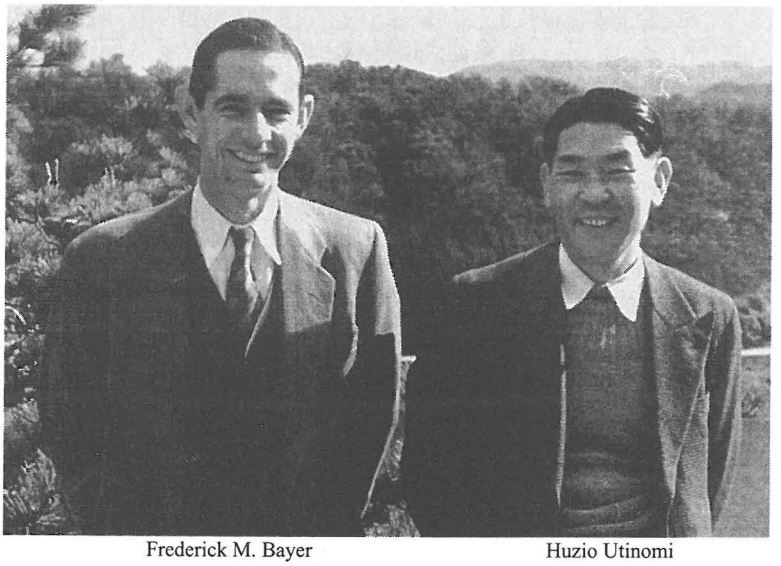
**Acanthoptilon* Traquair in Zoological Record 7, 1870 (*Acanthoptilum*)
Actinoptilon Kükenthal, 1910 (*Actinoptilum*)
**Actinoptinum* Day et al., 1970 (*Actinoptilum*)
Amphianthus Kükenthal, 1902 (*Amphiacme*)
Argentella Gray, 1870 (*Pteroeides*)
Balticina Gray, 1870 (*Halipteris*)
Bathypenna Marion, 1906 (possibly synonymous with *Gyrophyllum* according to Kükenthal, 1915)
Bathyptilum Kölliker, 1872 (*Kophobelemnon*)
Benthoptilum Verrill, 1885 (*Anthoptilum*)
**Benthoptillum* Haddon in Zoological Record 22, 1885 (*Anthoptilum*)
Cladiscus Koren and Danielssen, 1877 (*Virgularia*)

PLATE 6



Willy Kükenthal (1861-1922). Courtesy Nationaal Natuurhistorisch Museum, Leiden.

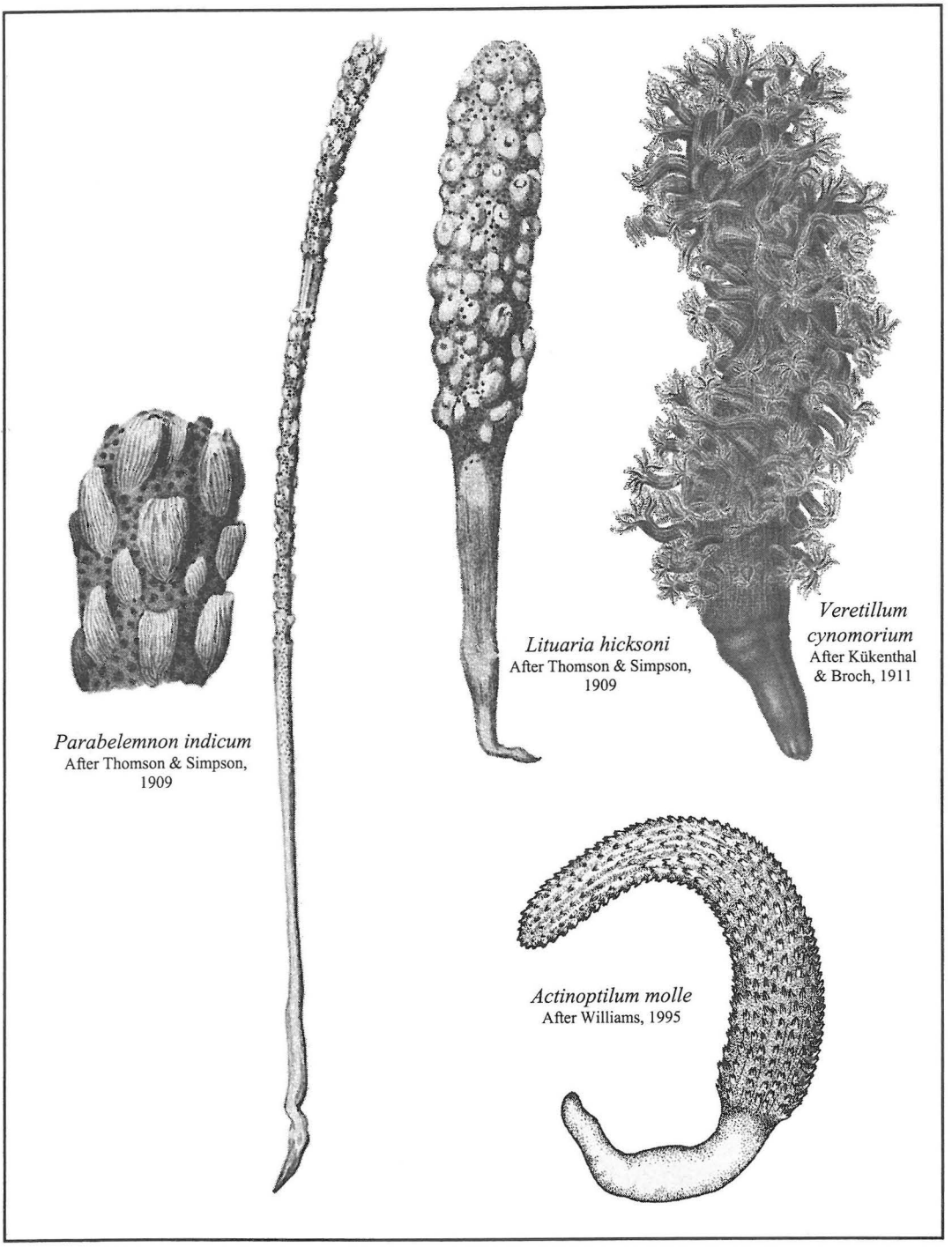
Elizabeth Deichmann (1896-1975). Courtesy Frederick M. Bayer, Smithsonian Institution.



Frederick M. Bayer Huzio Utinomi
Courtesy Frederick M. Bayer, Smithsonian Institution.

Clavella Gray, 1870 (*Lituaria*)
Crinillum Harting, Miquel and Hoeven, 1861 (*Umbellula)*
Crispella Gray, 1870 (*Pteroeides*)
Deutocaulon Marshall and Fowler, 1888 (*Virgularia*)
Dübenia Danielssen and Koren, 1884 (*Stylatula*)
Encrinus Lamarck, 1801 (*Umbellula*)
Fusticularia Simpson, 1905 (probably synonymous with *Cavernularia* according to Kükenthal, 1915)
**Godefroyia* Leuckart, 1872 (*Pteroeides*)
Godeffroyia Kölliker, 1870 (*Pteroeides*)
Göndul Koren and Danielssen, 1883 (*Halipteris*)
Gunneria Danielssen and Koren, 1884 (*Kophobelemnon*)
Halisceptrum Herklots, 1863 (*Virgularia*)
Helicoptilum Nutting, 1912 (*Distichoptilum*)
Herklotsia Gray, 1860 (*Renilla*)
Juncoptilum Thomson and Henderson, 1905 (*Distichoptilum*)
**Leioptilum* Verrill, 1865 (*Ptilosarcus*)
**Leioptillum* Verrill, 1868 (*Ptilosarcus*)
Leioptilus Gray, 1860 (*Pennatula*)
Leioptilus of authors other than Gray, 1860 (*Ptilosarcus*)
Leptoptilum Kölliker, 1880 (*Funiculina*)
**Lioptilum* Kölliker, 1872 (*Ptilosarcus*)
Lygomorpha Koren and Danielssen, 1877 (*Halipteris*)
Lygus Herklots, 1858 (*Virgularia*)
Mesobelemnon Gravier, 1907 (considered synonymous with *Sclerobelemnon* by Hickson, 1916)
Microptilum Kölliker, 1880 (*Halipteris*)
Norticina Gray, 1870 (*Halipteris*)
Ombellulaires Cuvier, 1817 (*Umbellula*)
***Ombellula* Cuvier, 1797 (*Umbellula*)
Ombellularia Lamarck, 1836 (*Umbellula*)
Osteocella Gray, 1870 (*Halipteris*)
Parabelemnon Thomson and Simpson, 1909 (possibly synonymous with *Cavernularia* according to Kükenthal, 1915) (Pl. 7)
Pavonaires Cuvier, 1817 (*Funiculina*)
Pavonaria Schweigger, 1820 (*Funiculina*)
Pavonaria Kölliker, 1869 (*Halipteris*)
Penna Bohadsch, 1761 (*Pennatula*, in part) (name unavailable as the work was suppressed by ICZN)
Phosphorella Gray, 1870 (*Pennatula*)
Policella Gray, 1870 (*Veretillum*)
Prochunella Balss, 1909 (*Calibelemnon*)
Protocaulon Kölliker, 1880 (*Virgularia*)
**Pteroides* Pfeffer, 1886 (*Pteroeides*)
Pteromorpha Herklots, 1858 (*Pteroeides*)
Ptilella Gray, 1870 (*Pennatula*)
**Renila* Schweigger, 1820 (*Renilla*)
Renillina Gray, 1860 (possibly a young example of the alcyoniid soft coral *Sarcophyton* according to Kükenthal, 1915)
Sarcobelemnon Herklots, 1858 (*Cavernularia*)

PLATE 7


Parabelemnon indicum
After Thomson & Simpson, 1909
Lituaria hicksoni
After Thomson & Simpson, 1909
Veretillum cynomorium
After Kükenthal & Broch, 1911
Actinoptilum molle
After Williams, 1995

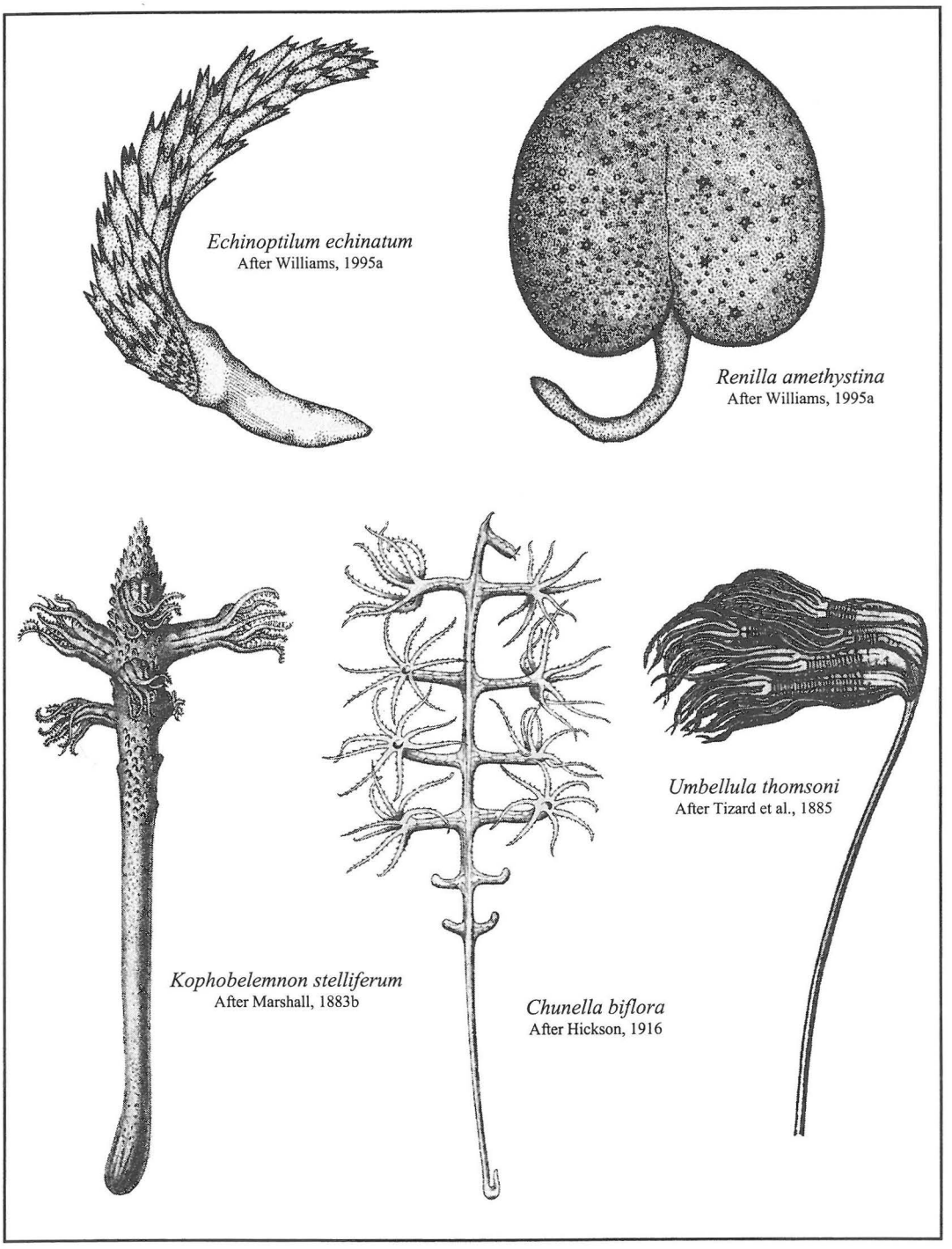
Sarcophyllum Kölliker, 1870 (*Sarcoptilus*)
Sceptonidium Richiardi, 1869 (*Virgularia*)
Stephanoptilum Roule, 1905 (*Anthoptilum*)
Stichoptilum Grieg, 1887 (*Halipteris*)
Struthiopteron Broch, 1910 (*Pteroeides*)
Stylobelemnon Kölliker, 1872 (*Cavernularia*)
Stylobelemnoides J. A. Thomson and Henderson, 1905 (possibly synonymous with *Cavernularia* according to Kükenthal, 1915)
Svava Danielssen and Koren, 1884 (*Virgularia*)
Svavopsis Roule, 1908 (*Virgularia*)
Thesioides J. A. Thomson and Henderson, 1906 (*Anthoptilum*)
Trichoptilum Kölliker, 1880 (*Funiculina*)
Umbellaria Schweigger, 1820 (*Umbellula*)
Umbellularia Lamarck, 1801 (*Umbellula*)
**Verrilia* Lütken in Zoological Record 10, 1873 (*Halipteris*)
Verrillia Stearns, 1873 (*Halipteris*)
Vorticella Linnaeus, 1767 (*Umbellula*, in part)

TAXONOMIC INDEX

Original descriptions and other selected taxonomic references—restricted primarily to taxa considered valid by Williams (1995a, 1997f, and the present work); † = fossil taxa; ‡ = taxa with both living and fossil representation.

Acanthopitilum Kölliker, 1870
[See also Balss (1910); Bayer (1957); Kükenthal (1915); Williams (1995a)]
Acanthoptilum album Nutting, 1909
Acanthoptilum agassizi Kölliker, 1872
Acanthoptilum annulatum Nutting, 1909
Acanthoptilum gracile (Gabb, 1863)
Acanthoptilum oligacis Bayer, 1957
Acanthoptilum pourtalesii Kölliker, 1870
Acanthoptilum scalpelifolium Moroff, 1902
Actinoptilum Kükenthal *in* Kükenthal and Broch, 1911
[See also Kükenthal (1910, 1915); Williams (1990, 1995a)]
Actinoptilum molle (Kükenthal, 1910) (Pl. 7)
Amphiacme Kükenthal, 1903
[See also Hickson (1916); Kükenthal (1902a, 1915); Kükenthal and Broch (1911); Williams (1990, 1995a)]
Amphiacme abysorrum (Kükenthal,1902)
Anthoptilum Kölliker, 1880 (Pl. 9, 10)
[See also Grasshoff (1982a, 1982b); Hickson (1916); Kükenthal (1915); Kükenthal and Broch (1911); Williams (1990, 1995a)]
Anthoptilum grandiflorum (Verrill, 1879) (Pl. 9)
Anthoptilum murrayi Kölliker, 1880
†*Bensonularia* Hamilton, 1958
†*Bensonularia spatulata* Hamilton, 1958 [Eocene of New Zealand]
Calibelemnon Nutting, 1908
[See also Balss (1910); Hickson (1916); Kükenthal (1915); Williams (1990, 1995a)]

PLATE 8


Echinoptilum echinatum
After Williams, 1995a
Renilla amethystina
After Williams, 1995a
Kophobelemnon stelliferum
After Marshall, 1883b
Chunella biflora
After Hickson, 1916
Umbellula thomsoni
After Tizard et al., 1885

Calibelemnon hertwigi (Balss, 1909)
Calibelemnon indicum (Thomson and Henderson, 1906)
Calibelemnon symmetricum Nutting, 1908
Cavernularia Valenciennes in Milne Edwards and Haime, 1850
[See also Hickson (1916); Hondt (1984b); Kükenthal (1915); Lopez-Gonzalez, Gili, and Williams (in press); Williams (1989b, 1990, 1995a)]
Cavernularia capitata Williams, 1989
Cavernularia clavata Kükenthal and Broch, 1911
Cavernularia chuni Kükenthal and Broch, 1911
Cavernularia dayi Tixier-Durivault, 1954
Cavernularia dedeckeri Williams, 1989
Cavernularia elegans (Herklots, 1858)
Cavernularia glans Kölliker, 1872
Cavernularia habereri Kölliker, 1872
Cavernularia luetkeni Kölliker, 1872 (also spelled *C. lütkeni* and *C. lutkeni*)
Cavernularia malabarica Fowler, 1894
Cavernularia mirifica Tixier-Durivault, 1963
Cavernularia obesa Valenciennes in Milne Edwards and Haime, 1850
Cavernularia pusilla (Philippi, 1835)
Cavernulina Kükenthal and Broch, 1911
[See also Hickson (1916); Hondt (1984b); Kükenthal (1915); Williams (1989b, 1990, 1995a)]
Cavernulina cylindrica Kükenthal and Broch, 1911
Cavernulina darwini (Hickson, 1921)
Cavernulina grandiflora Hondt, 1984b
Cavernulina orientalis Thomson and Henderson, 1909
Chunella Kükenthal, 1902 (Pl. 8)
[See also Kükenthal (1915); Kükenthal and Broch (1911); Hickson (1916); Williams (1990, 1995a, 1997c)]
Chunella gracillima Kükenthal, 1902
Crassophyllum Tixier-Durivault, 1961
[See also Williams (1995a, 1995d)]
Crassophyllum cristatum Tixier-Durivault, 1961
Crassophyllum thessalonicae Vafidis and Koukouras, 1991
Distichoptilum Verrill, 1882
[See also Hickson (1916); Kükenthal (1915); Kükenthal and Broch (1911); Williams (1990, 1995a)]
Distichoptilum gracile Verrill, 1882
Echinoptilum Hubrecht, 1885
[See also Balss (1910); Hickson (1916); Kükenthal (1915); Kükenthal and Broch (1911); Sachs (1913); Williams (1990, 1995a)]
Echinoptilum asperum Hickson, 1916
Echinoptilum echinatum (Kükenthal, 1910) (Pl. 8)
Echinoptilum elongatum Hickson, 1916
Echinoptilum macintoshi Hubrecht, 1885
Echinoptilum minimum Hickson, 1916
Echinoptilum roseum Hickson, 1916
Funiculina Lamarck, 1816
[See also Balss (1910); Herklots (1858); Hickson (1916); Jungersen (1904); Kölliker (1872); Kükenthal (1915); Kükenthal and Broch (1911); Williams (1990, 1995a)]

PLATE 9

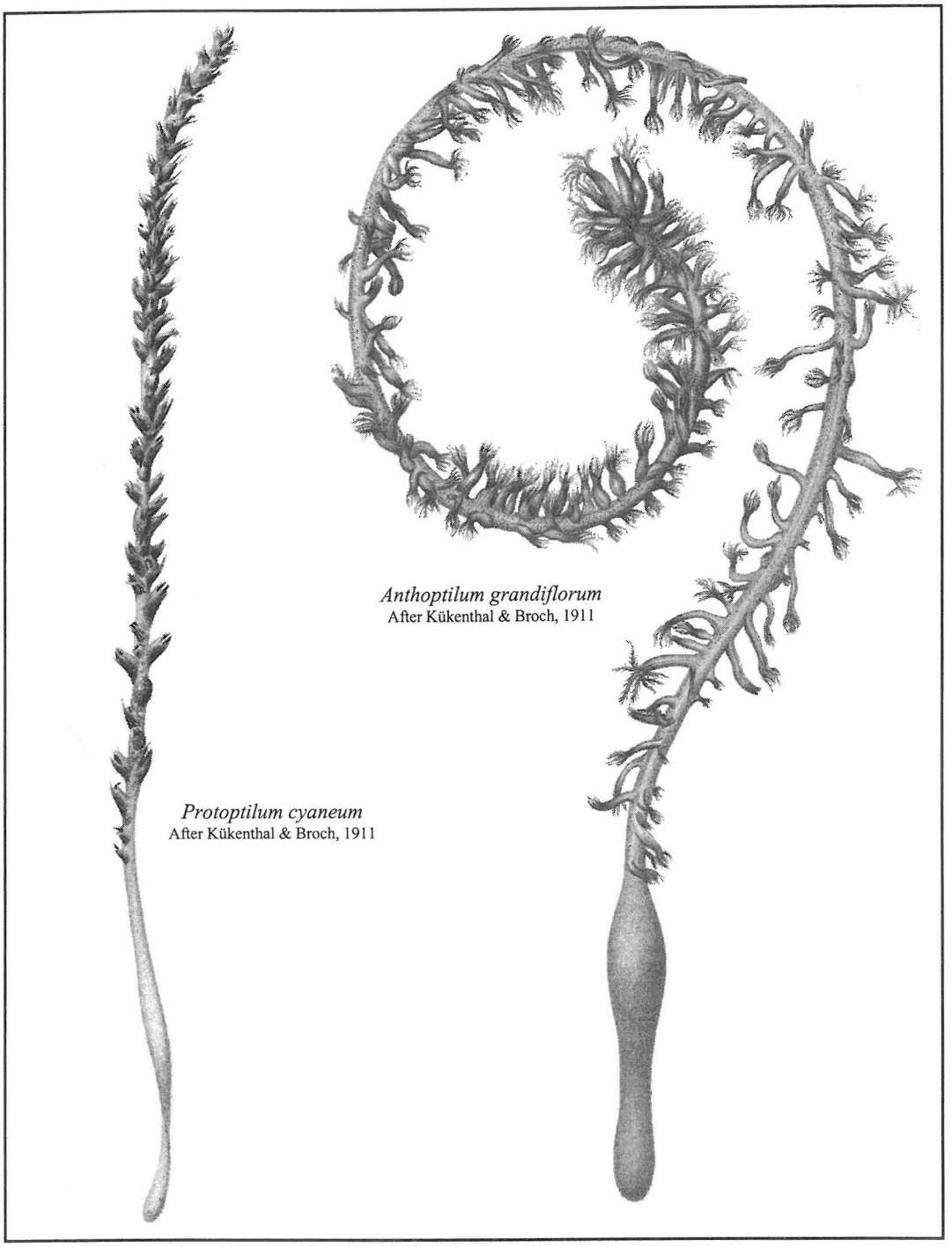
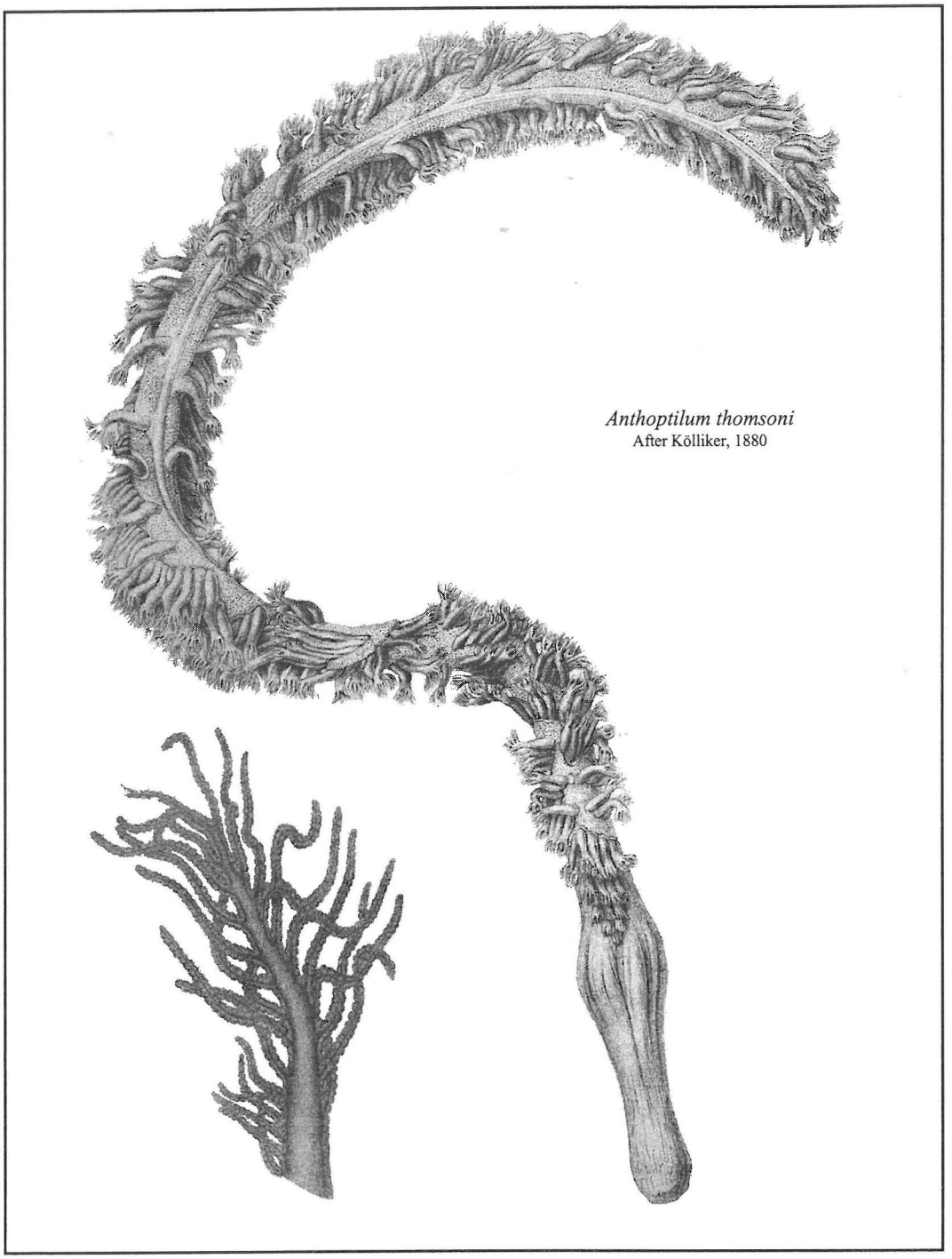

Anthoptilum grandiflorum
After Kükenthal & Broch, 1911
Protoptilum cyaneum
After Kükenthal & Broch, 1911

PLATE 10



Anthoptilum thomsoni
After Kölliker, 1880

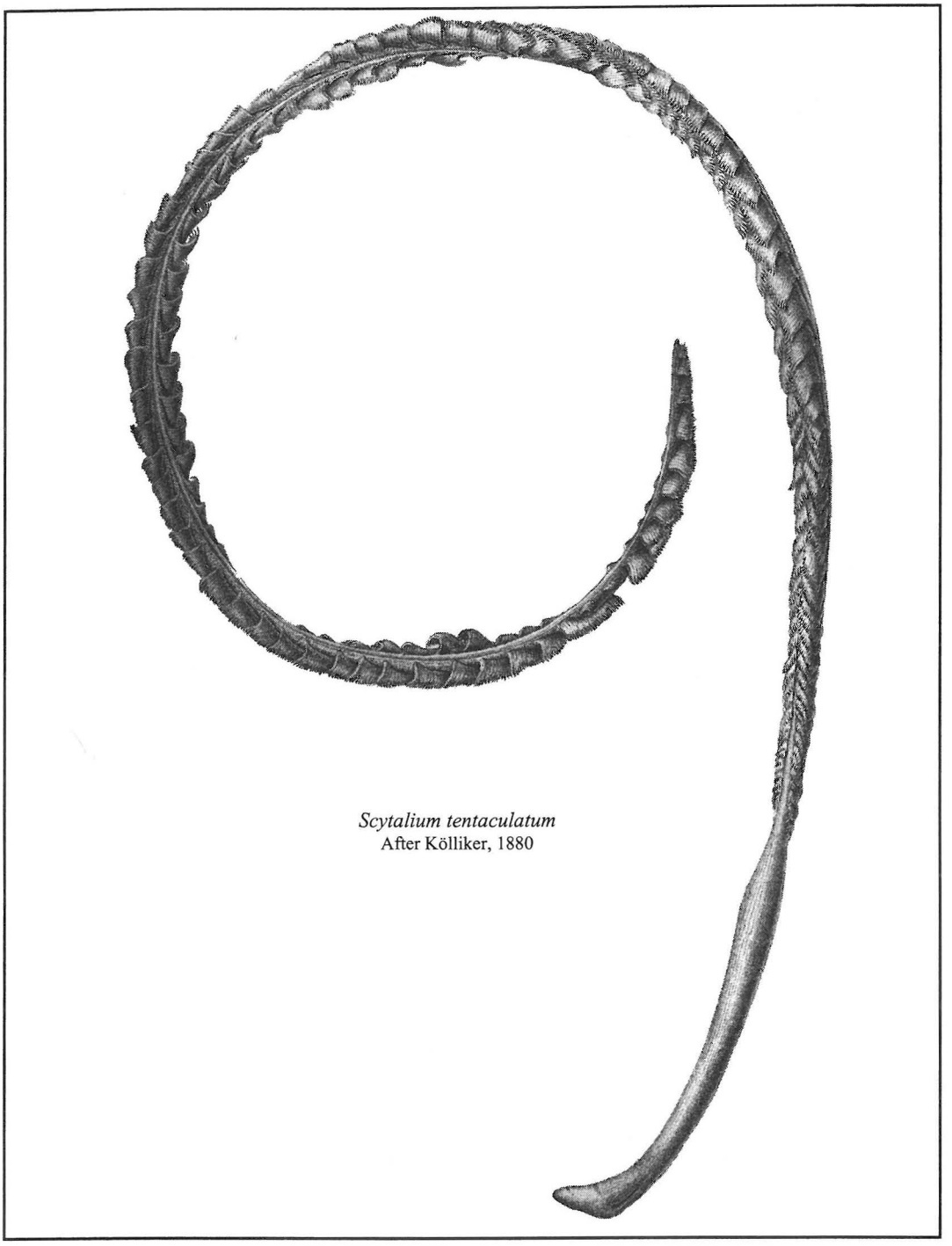
Funiculina armata Verrill, 1879
Funiculina parkeri Kükenthal, 1909
Funiculina quadrangularis (Pallas, 1766)
†*Graphularia* Milne Edwards and Haime, 1850
†*Graphularia ambigua* (Morton, 1830) [Cretaceous/Tertiary of southeastern North America]
[See also Shapiro and Ramsdell (1965)]
†*Graphularia badenia* Strand, 1928
†*Graphularia belgica* Vincent (1893) [Eocene of Belgium]
†*Graphularia crecelii* Andrée, 1912 [Oligocene of Germany]
†*Graphularia desertorum* Kuhn, 1949
†*Graphularia groenwalli* Nielsen , 1914 [Cretaceous of Denmark]
†*Graphularia incerta* Malaroda, 1951 [Oligocene of Italy]
†*Graphularia irregularis* Nielsen, 1914 [Cretaceous of Denmark]
†*Graphularia kalimnae* Chapman and Crespin, 1928 [Tertiary of Australia]
†*Graphularia longissima* Squires, 1958 [Cretaceous/Tertiary of New Zealand]
†*Graphularia meijeri* Voight, 1958
†*Graphularia nigra* Malaroda, 1951 [Oligocene of Italy]
†*Graphularia quadrata* Voigt, 1958
†*Graphularia salisburgensis* Traub, 1938 [Paleocene of Austria]
†*Graphularia* sp. [Eocene of Hungary]
†*Graphularia sulcata* Nielsen, 1914 [Cretaceous of Denmark]
[See also Kolosvary (1949)]
†*Graphularia wetherelli* Milne-Edwards and Haime, 1850 [Eocene of England]
[See also Davis (1936)]
†*Graphularia*? *yamakawai* Yabe and Sugiyama, 1937 [Pleistocene of Japan]
Gyrophyllum Studer, 1891
[See also Hickson (1916); Kükenthal (1915); Roule (1905); Studer (1901); Williams (1995a, 1995d)]
Gyrophyllum hirondellei Studer, 1891
Gyrophyllum sibogae Hickson, 1916 (Pl. 14)
Halipteris Kölliker, 1869
[See also Willams (1990, 1995a)]
Halipteris africana (Studer, 1879)
Halipteris californica (Moroff, 1902)
Halipteris christii (Koren and Danielssen, 1847)
Halipteris finmarchica (Sars, 1851)
Halipteris heptazooidea Acuña and Zamponi, 1992
Halipteris willemoesi Kölliker, 1870
Kophobelemnon Asbjørnsen, 1856
[See also Balss (1910); Danielssen and Koren (1884); Herklots (1858); Hickson (1916); Jungersen (1904); Kölliker (1872); Kükenthal (1915); Kükenthal and Broch (1911); Thomson and Simpson (1909); Williams (1990, 1995a)]
Kophobelemnon affine Studer, 1894
Kophobelemnon heterospinosum Kükenthal, 1910
Kophobelemnon hispidum Nutting, 1912
Kophobelemnon irregulatus Keller, Pasternak and Naumov, 1975
Kophobelemnon leucharti Cecchini, 1917
Kophobelemnon macrospinosum J. A. Thomson, 1927
Kophobelemnon molanderi Pasternak, 1975

Kophobelemnon pauciflorum Hickson, 1916
Kophobelemnon stelliferum (Müller, 1776) (Pl. 8)
Lituaria Valenciennes in Milne Edwards and Haime, 1850
[See also Balss (1910); Gray (1870); Hickson (1916); Hondt (1984b); Light (1921); Kölliker (1872); Kükenthal (1915); Thomson and Simpson (1909); Williams (1990, 1995a)]
Lituaria amoyensis Koo, 1935
Lituaria australasiae (Gray, 1860)
Lituaria breve Light, 1921
Lituaria habereri Balss, 1910
Lituaria hicksoni Thomson and Simpson, 1909 (Pl. 7)
Lituaria kuekenthali Light, 1921
Lituaria molle Light, 1921
Lituaria phalloides (Pallas, 1766)
Lituaria philippinesis Light, 1921
Lituaria valenciennesi Hondt, 1984
Malacobelemnon Tixier-Durivault, 1965
[See also Williams (1995a)]
Malacobelemnon stephensoni Tixier-Durivault, 1965
†*Octobasis* Malecki, 1982 [Upper Cretaceous of Poland]
†*Pavonaria portisi* Angelis, 1895? [Tertiary of Italy]
†*Pavonaria? singularis* Malaroda, 1951 [Oligocene of Italy]
Pennatula Linnaeus, 1758 (Pl. 12, 13)
[See also Balss (1910); Gray (1870); Herklots (1858); Kölliker (1869); Lamarck (1816); Leuckart (1872); Hickson (1916); Kükenthal (1915); Kükenthal and Broch (1911); Williams (1990, 1995a, 1995d)]
Pennatula aculeata Danielssen, 1860
Pennatula argentina Acuña and Zamponi, 1992
Pennatula delicata Tixier-Durivault, 1966
Pennatula fimbriata Herklots, 1858
Pennatula grandis Ehrenberg, 1834
Pennatula indica Thomson and Henderson, 1906
Pennatula inflata Kükenthal, 1910 (Pl. 13)
Pennatula mollis Alder, 1867 (considered a junior synonym of *Pennatula phosphorea* by Cornelius and Garfath, 1980, after examination of the two well-preserved syntypes)
Pennatula phosphorea Linnaeus, 1758 (Pl. 13)
Pennatula prolifera Jungersen, 1904
Pennatula rubra (Ellis, 1764)
†*Pennatulites* Nelli, 1903
†*Pennatulites manzonii* Nelli, 1903 [Miocene of Italy]
†*Prographularia* Frech, 1890
†*Prographularia tradica* Frech, 1890 [Triassic]
Protoptilum Kölliker, 1872
[See also Balss (1910); Hickson (1916); Jungersen (1904); Kölliker (1880); Kükenthal (1915); Kükenthal and Broch (1911); Williams (1995a)]
Protoptilum carpenteri Kölliker, 1872
Protoptilum celebense Hickson, 1916
Protoptilulm cyaneum Kükenthal, 1910 (Pl. 9)
Protoptilum denticulatum Jungersen, 1904
Protoptilum smitti Kölliker, 1872

Protoptilum thomsoni Kölliker, 1872
Pteroeides Herklots, 1858 (Pl. 14)
[See also Gray (1870); Hickson (1916); Hondt (1984a); Kölliker (1872); Kükenthal (1915); Kükenthal and Broch (1911); Leuckart (1872); Williams (1990, 1995a, 1995d)]
Pteroeides acutum Tixier-Durivault, 1966
‡ *Pteroeides argenteum* (Ellis and Solander, 1786) [Tertiary of Kei Islands]
[See also Bayer (1955a)]
Pteroeides bankanense Bleeker, 1859
Pteroeides bestae Hondt, 1984
Pteroeides breviradiatum Kölliker, 1869
Pteroeides caledonicum Kölliker, 1869
Pteroeides carnosum Tixier-Durivault, 1972
Pteroeides crossieri Tixier-Durivault, 1966
Pteroeides densum Tixier-Durivault, 1966
Pteroeides duebeni Kölliker, 1869
Pteroeides dofleini Balss, 1909
Pteroeides durum Kölliker, 1872
Pteroeides esperi Herklots, 1858
Pteroeides flexuosum Tixier-Durivault, 1966
Pteroeides humesi Tixier-Durivault, 1966
Pteroeides hymenocaulon Bleeker, 1859
Pteroeides isosceles J. S. Thomson, 1915
Pteroeides jungerseni Broch, 1910
Pteroeides laboutei Hondt, 1984
Pteroeides latissimum Kölliker, 1869
Pteroeides lusitanicum Broch, 1910
Pteroeides malayense Hickson, 1916
Pteroeides morbusus Tixier-Durivault, 1961
Pteroeides oblongum Gray, 1860
Pteroeides sagamiense Moroff, 1902
Pteroeides sparmanni Kölliker, 1869
Pteroeides spicatum Tixier-Durivault, 1972
Pteroeides spinosum (Ellis, 1764)
Pteroeides tenerum Kölliker, 1869
Pteroeides timorense Hickson, 1916
Pteroeides triangulum Tixier-Durivault, 1972
Ptilosarcus Verrill, 1865
[See also Leuckart (1872); Nutting (1909); Verrill (1865); Williams 1995a, 1995d)]
Ptilosarcus gurneyi (Gray, 1860)
Ptilosarcus undulatus (Verrill, 1865)
Renilla Lamarck, 1816 (Pl. 8)
[See also Ehrenberg (1834); Eisen (1876); Gray (1860); Herklots (1858); Kölliker (1871b); Kükenthal (1915); Kükenthal and Broch (1911); Müller (1864); Williams (1995a); Zamponi and Pérez (1996); Zamponi, Pérez, and Capitoli (1997)]
Renilla koellikeri (also spelled *R. kollikeri* or *R. köllikeri*) Pfeffer, 1886
Renilla muelleri (also spelled *R. mulleri* or *R. mülleri*) Kölliker, 1872
Renilla musaica Zamponi and Pérez, 1995
Renilla octodentata Zamponi and Pérez, 1995
Renilla reniformis (Pallas, 1766)

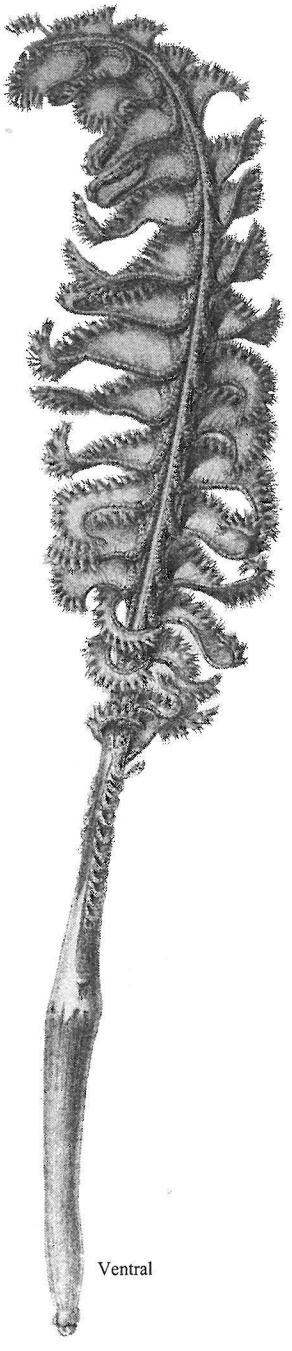
Renilla tentaculata Zamponi, Pérez, and Capitoli, 1997
Sarcoptilus Gray, 1848
[See also Williams (1995a, 1995c, 1995d)]
Sarcoptilus bollonsi (Benham, 1906)
Sarcoptilus grandis Gray, 1848
Sarcoptilus nullispiculatus Williams, 1995
Sarcoptilus rigidus Williams, 1995
Sarcoptilus shaneparkerii Williams, 1995
Sclerobelemnon Kölliker, 1872
[See also Balss (1910); Hickson (1916); Kölliker (1872); Kükenthal (1915); Kükenthal and Broch (1911); Thomson and Henderson (1906b); Williams (1995a, 1995d)]
Sclerobelemnon burgeri (Herklots, 1858)
Sclerobelemnon elongatum Hickson, 1916
Sclerobelemnon gracile (Gravier, 1908)
Sclerobelemnon gravieri Hickson, 1916
Sclerobelemnon koellikeri Thomson and Henderson, 1906
Sclerobelemnon magniflorum Hickson, 1916
Sclerobelemnon schmeltzi Kölliker, 1872
Sclerobelemnon theseus Bayer, 1959
Scleroptilum Kölliker, 1880
[See also Balss (1910); Kükenthal (1915); Kükenthal and Broch (1911); Williams (1990, 1995a)]
Scleroptilum grandiflorum Kölliker, 1880
Scytaliopsis Gravier, 1906
[See also Gravier (1908); Kükenthal (1915); Williams (1990, 1995a)]
Scytaliopsis djiboutiensis Gravier, 1906
Scytaliopsis ghardagensis (?Gravenhorst, 1821) (also spelled *S. ghardaqana*; a probable *nomen nudem* since it is unclear whether this citation represents an original description of a new taxon, or merely the use of an unsubstantiated name)
[See also Atiya (1994); Schuhmacher and Hinterkircher (1996)]
Scytalium Herklots, 1858
[See also Balss (1910); Hickson (1916); Kölliker, 1870; Kükenthal (1915); Kükenthal and Broch (1911); Thomson and Simpson (1909); Williams (1995a)]
Scytalium balssi Hickson, 1916
Scytalium martensi Kölliker, 1870
Scytalium sarsii Herklots, 1858
Scytalium tentaculatum Kölliker, 1880 (Pl. 11)
Stachyptilum Kölliker, 1880
[See also Kükenthal (1915); Kükenthal and Broch (1911); Williams (1995a)]
Stachyptilum dofleini Balss, 1909
Stachyptilum macleari Kölliker, 1880
Stachyptilum superbum Studer, 1894
Stylatula Verrill, 1864
[See also Balss (1910); Jungersen (1904); Kölliker (1870); Kükenthal (1915); Kükenthal and Broch (1911); Williams (1995a)]
Stylatula antillarum Kölliker, 1870
Stylatula brasiliensis (Gray, 1870)
Stylatula darwini Kölliker, 1870
Stylatula diadema Bayer, 1959
Stylatula elegans (Danielssen, 1860)

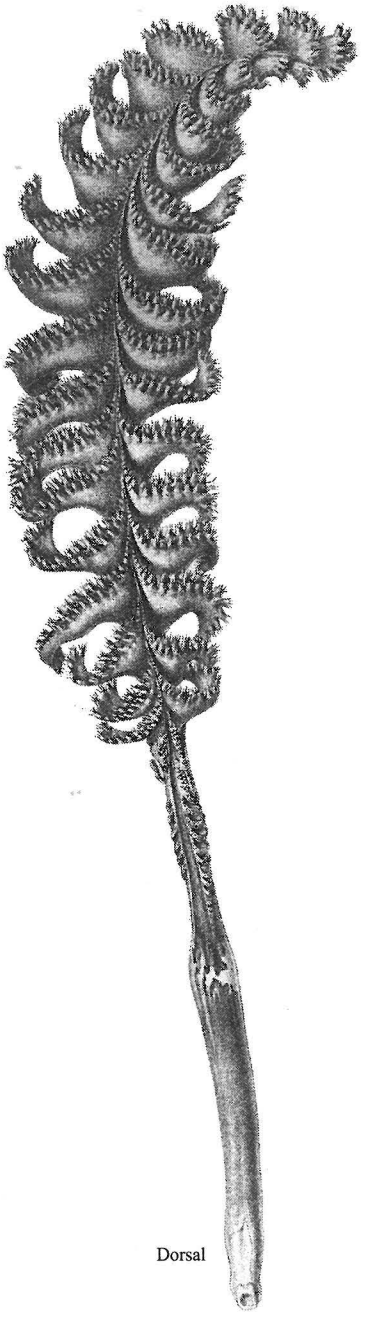
PLATE 11



Scytalium tentaculatum
After Kölliker, 1880

PLATE 12





Pennatula naresi
After Kölliker, 1880

Ventral

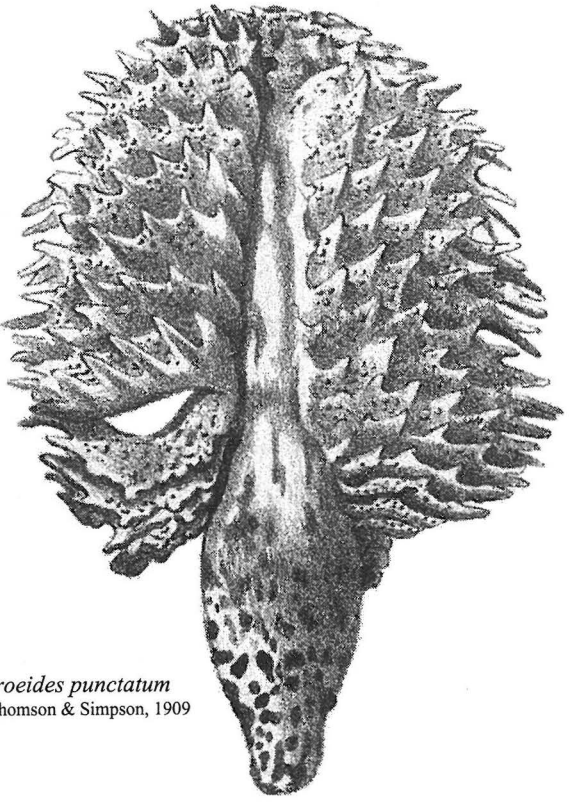
Dorsal

PLATE 13

Virgularia schultzei, upper left; *Virgularia schultzei*, lower left; *Pennatula inflata*, center; *Pennatula phosphorea*, right.
After Kükenthal & Broch, 1911

PLATE 14

Gyrophyllum sibogae
After Hickson, 1916



Pteroeides punctatum
After Thomson & Simpson, 1909

Stylatula elongata (Gabb, 1862)
Stylatula gracilis (Gabb, 1864)
Stylatula kinbergi Kölliker, 1870
Stylatula lacazi Kölliker, 1870
Stylatula polyzoidea Zamponi and Pérez, 1996
Umbellula Cuvier, 1797 (see Bayer and Grasshoff, 1997) (Pl. 1, 8)
[See also Broch (1957, 1958a); Cuvier (1800); Ellis (1753, 1755); Grasshoff (1971, 1973, 1982a, 1982b); Heezen and Hollister (1971); Hickson (1916); Kölliker (1875, 1880); Kükenthal (1902b, 1915); Kükenthal and Broch (1911); Lamarck (1801); Mylius (1755); Pasternak (1975); Williams (1990, 1993b, 1995a, 1997a, 1997c); Williams and Rogers (1989)]
Umbellula durissima Kölliker, 1880
Umbellula encrinus Linnaeus, 1758
Umbellula hemigymna Pasternak, 1975
Umbellula huxleyi Kölliker, 1880
Umbellula lindahli Kölliker, 1874
Umbellula monocephalus Pasternak, 1975
Umbellula pellucida Kükenthal, 1902
Umbellula spicata Kükenthal, 1902
Umbellula thomsoni Kölliker, 1874 (Pl. 8)
Veretillum Cuvier, 1797
[See also Balss (1910); Gray (1870); Herklots (1858); Hickson (1916); Kükenthal (1915); Kükenthal and Broch (1911); Williams (1990, 1995a)]
Veretillum australis (Gray, 1870)
Veretillum cynomorium (Pallas, 1766) (Pl. 7)
Veretillum leloupi Tixier-Durivault, 1960
Veretillum malayense Hickson, 1916
Veretillum manillensis (Kölliker, 1872)
Veretillum tenuis (Marshall and Fowler, 1889)
Veretillum vanderbilti Boone, 1938
Virgularia Lamarck, 1816
[See also Herklots (1858); Kölliker (1880); Koren and Danielssen (1877); Kükenthal (1915); Kükenthal and Broch (1911); Richiardi (1869); Williams 1990, 1995a)]
Virgularia abies Kölliker, 1870
Virgularia brochi Kükenthal, 1915
Virgularia bromleyi Kölliker, 1880
Virgularia densa Tixier-Durivault, 1966
Virgularia galapagensis Hickson, 1930
Virgularia glacialis Kölliker, 1870
Virgularia gracillima Kölliker, 1880
Virgularia gustaviana (Herklots, 1863)
Virgularia halisceptrum Broch, 1910
Virgularia juncea (Pallas, 1766)
Virgularia kophameli May, 1899
Virgularia loveni Utinomi, 1971
Virgularia mirabilis (Müller, 1776)
Virgularia patagonica (a probable *nomen nudem* since an original description cannot be found and a type specimen has not been located)
[See also Barrattini and Ureta, 1960; Darwin, 1860]
Virgularia patachonica (see *Virgularia patagonica*)

‡ *Virgularia presbytes* Bayer, 1955a [Tertiary of Trinidad]
[See also Bayer (1957); Belém and Figueiredo Alvarenga (1973)]
Virgularia reinwardti Herklots, 1858
Virgularia rumphi Kölliker, 1870
Virgularia schultzei Kükenthal, 1910 (Pl. 13)
Virgularia tuberculata Marshall, 1883

GEOGRAPHIC INDEX

Africa – eastern (see Indo-Pacific)
Africa – northern (see North Atlantic and Mediterranean)
Africa – southern
Branch et al. (1994); Broch (1939, 1940); Day (1974b); Day et al. (1970); Molander (1929); J. S. Thomson (1915, 1917, 1924); Tixier-Durivault (1954, 1960); Williams (1987, 1989a, 1989b, 1990, 1992, 1993a); Williams and Rogers (1989).
Africa – western
Broch (1910a; 1914b, 1958b); Buchanan (1955); Dollfus (1938); López-González et al. (in press); Molander (1929); Pax and Müller (1954); Studer (1878); Tixier-Durivault (1961b, 1963); Williams (1987, 1989b, 1990, 1992).
Africa – Atlantic (see Africa – western)
Antarctica (see Southern Oceans)
Arctic Ocean
Broch (1913c, 1955, 1956); Jungersen (1907, 1915, 1917); Lindahl (1874c); Madsen (1948); May (1900); Mylius (1753, 1754); Pasternak (1980); Verrill (1922); Yashnov (1948).
Asia – northeastern (see Pacific Ocean – northern; or Japan)
Atlantic – eastern (see North Atlantic and Mediterranean or Africa – western)
Atlantic – northern (see North Atlantic and Mediterranean)
Atlantic – western temperate (see North Atlantic and Mediterranean or South America – Atlantic)
Atlantic – western tropical (see Western Tropical Atlantic and Caribbean)
Australia – eastern (see Indo-Pacific)
Australia – northern (see Indo-Pacific)
Australia – southern
Broch (1910c); Briggs (1915); Godfrey (1943); Gray (1848); McCoy (1892); Pasternak (1966); Utinomi (1971); Utinomi and Shepherd (1982); Williams (1995c).
Australia – western
Broch (1910c); Williams (1995c).
Caribbean Sea (see Western Tropical Atlantic and Caribbean)
Cosmopolitan (see Worldwide)
East Africa (see Africa – eastern)
East Asia (see Indo-Pacific)
Eastern Australia (see Indo-Pacific)
Eastern Pacific – western North America (see North America – Pacific)
Eastern Pacific – western South America (see South America – Pacific)
Europe (see North Atlantic and Mediterranean)
Indo-Pacific (including Red Sea*)
Alcock (1902); Allen and Steene (1994); *Atiya (1994); Briggs (1915); Clastres et al. (1984); Colin and Arneson (1995); Dinamani (1965); Fowler (1894); Gosliner et al. (1996); Gravely (1941); *Gravenhorst (1821); *Gravier (1906a, 1906b, 1906c, 1907a, 1908, 1912a); Hickson (1905); Hondt (1984a, 1984b); Hornell (1922); Humes (1978); Imahara (1991); Koo (1935,

1940); *Kükenthal (1913b); Light (1921); *Magnus (1966); A. M. Marshall and Fowler (1889); Mather and Bennet (1993); Nakasone and Yu (1987); Nutting (1908); Pasternak (1964); Ridley (1883); Roule (1908); Sankolli and Neelakantan (1971); *Schuhmacher and Hinterkircher (1996); Simpson (1905); J. A. Thomson (1905); J. A. Thomson and Crane (1909a, 1909b); J. A. Thomson and Henderson (1905a, 1905b, 1906a, 1906b); Tixier-Durivault (1960, 1965, 1966, 1972); Tixier-Durivault and Hondt (1974a); Utinomi (1956b).

Japan

Balss (1910); Fisher (1874); Hubrecht (1885); Kumano (1937); Moroff (1902b); Nutting (1912); Okutani (1969); Stearns (1883); Stimpson (1855); J. A. Thomson and Rennet (1927); Utinomi (1956a, 1958, 1961, 1964).

Mediterranean Sea (see North Atlantic and Mediterranean)

New Zealand

Benham (1906, 1907); Dendy (1897); Hamilton (1958); Hutton (1904); Powell (1947); Williams (1995c).

North America – temperate Atlantic (see North Atlantic and Mediterranean)

North America – Pacific

Allen (1969); Anonymous (1898); Batie (1972); Belcik (1977); Blake (1872, 1873); Brusca (1980); Dawson (1872); Fautin et al. (1987); Flora and Fairbanks (1966); Gabb (1862, 1864); Gotshall (1987, 1994); Gotshall and Laurent (1979); Hartman (1960); Hickson (1930a); Hochberg and Ljubenkov (1998); Human (1973); Johnson and Snook (1935); Kerstitch (1989); Kozloff (1974, 1983, 1987); Kükenthal (1913a); Lam et al. (1982); Nutting (1909); Ricketts et al. (1985); Sclater (1872, 1873); Shimek (1998); Stearns (1873a); Strathmann (1988); Studer (1894); Verrill (1865, 1868a, 1868b).

North Atlantic and Mediterranean (Europe and eastern North America)

Abel (1963); Alder (1862); Alder (1863); Altuna-Prados (1994); Andrée (1912); Angelis (1895?); Arculeo et al. (1990); Atkinson (1989); Broch (1913a, 1914a, 1953); Baluk and Pisera (1984); Bellini (1905); Berenguier (1954); Broch (1953); Demir (1952); Dyer et a l (1981); Eckelbarger et al. (1998); Ellis (1753, 1755, 1764); Field (1949); Fischer (1889); Forbes and Goodsir (1851); Gili and Pagès (1987); Gili et al. (1987); Grasshoff (1981, 1982a, 1982b, 1989); Grieg (1887, 1892, 1893, 1896); Jahn (1970); Keller et al. (1975); Koren and Danielssen (1847, 1856, 1874, 1877, 1883, 1884); Kramp (1932, 1933, 1950); Lacaze-Duthiers (1891); Langton et al. (1990); Lindahl (1874a, 1874b, 1874c); Luther and Fiedler (1961); Madsen (1948); Manuel (1981); Marion (1906); Mylius (1753, 1754); Nobre (1931); Patterson (1986); Pax (1936); Pax and Müller (1953, 1955a, 1955b, 1955c, 1959, 1962); Pérès and Picard (1958); Perrier (1936); Rice et al. (1992); Riedl (1963, 1983); Rossi (1971); Roule (1905); Rowe(1971); Sars (1846, 1851); Stephens (1909); Tixier-Durivault and Lafargue (1968); Vafidis and Koukouras (1991); Vafidis et al. (1994); Verrill (1878, 1879, 1882a, 1882b,1884a, 1884b, 1885a).

Northern Pacific (see Pacific Ocean – northern)

Pacific Ocean – eastern (see North America – Pacific)

Pacific Ocean – northern

Blake (1872, 1873); Broch (1935); Pasternak (1960, 1961a, 1970); Rho and Song (1976, 1977).

Pacific Ocean – western (see Indo-Pacific)

South America (Atlantic)

Barttini and Ureta (1960); Acuña and Zamponi (1992);); Belém and Figueiredo Alvarenga (1973); Darwin (1860); Pasternak (1975b, 1993); Sanchez (1994); Tommasi et al. (1972); Zamponi and Perez (1996); Zamponi et al. (1997).

South America (Pacific)

Pasternak (1975b); Pérez (1996); Zuñiga (1948).

Southeast Asia (see Indo-Pacific)

Southern Asia (see Indo-Pacific)
Southern Africa (see Africa – southern)
Southern Australia (see Australia – southern)
Southern Oceans (Antarctica and the subantarctic)
Acuña and Zamponi (1992); Branch and Williams (1993); Kükenthal (1912a); May (1900); Pasternak (1961b, 1962); J. A. Thomson and Rennet (1931); Zamponi and Perez (1995a, 1995b).
Subantarctic (see Southern Oceans)
West Africa (see Africa – western)
Western Australia (see Australia – western)
Western Tropical Atlantic and Caribbean
Bayer (1957, 1959, 1961); Cairns, Hartog, and Arneson (1986); Deichmann (1936a, 1936b); Fowler (1888); Kaplan (1982, 1988); Keller et al. (1975); Pasternak (1975a); Sanchez (1994); Voss (1976).
Worldwide
Bayer (1956); Kükenthal (1915); Williams (1995a, 1997e, 1997f).

SUBJECT INDEX

NOTE: The largest percentage, approximately 37%, of the citations listed pertain to taxonomy and geographic records (see Fig. 1).

Anatomy (see Morphology and Ultrastructure)

Behavior
P. A. V. Anderson (1976); P. A. V. Anderson and Case (1975); Buisson (1974, 1976, 1980, 1988); Darwin (1860); Couet (1979); Dickinson (1978); Hoare and Wilson (1977); Kastendiek (1975a, 1975b, 1976); Lancaster (1601); Langton et al. (1990); Mori (all citations); Mori and Ondo (1957); Mori and Tanase (1973); Pantin (1950); Pavans de Ceccatty and Buisson (1965); Takada and Mori (1956, 1957).

Bibliography
Bayer (1981a, 1996); Hickson (1916); Kükenthal (1915); D. W. Thompson (1885); Williams (1990).

Biography (Regarding Authors of Pennatulacean Research)
Boeseman (1973); Forest (1996); Fransen et al. (1997); Gardiner (1940); Holthuis (1993, 1995); Smit (1979); Zimmer (1925).

Bioluminescence
Agassiz (1850); Aldrovandi (1642, 1648); Anctil et al. (1982); J. M. Anderson and Cormier (1978); J. M. Anderson et al. (1974, 1978); P. A. V. Anderson and Case (1975); Awad and Anctil (1993a, 1993b); Batie (1972); C. Bauhin (1620, 1671); J. Bauhin (1650-51); Bilhaut (1975a, 1975b); Blainville (1834); Boussuet (1558); Buck (1973); Chiaje (1827); Charbonneau (1981); Cormier (1978); Davenport and Nicol (1956); DeLuca et al. (1976); Dittrich (1888); Ehrenberg (1834c); Ellis (1764); Forbes (1847); Forbes and Goodsir (1851); Germain and Anctil (1988); Gesner (1555, 1558); Grant (1827, 1829); Grober (1990a, 1990b); Hart et al. (1979); Harvey (1917, 1920, 1940, 1952); Hastings (1968, 1983); Hastings and Morin (1969); Herdman (1913a); Herring (1978, 1991); Hori and Cormier (1973); Hori et al. (1972, 1973); Imperato (1599); Korotneff (1887); Kreiss and Cormier (1967); Krukenberg (1887, 1888); Mangold (1910); N. B. Marshall (1979); Matern (1984); Matthews

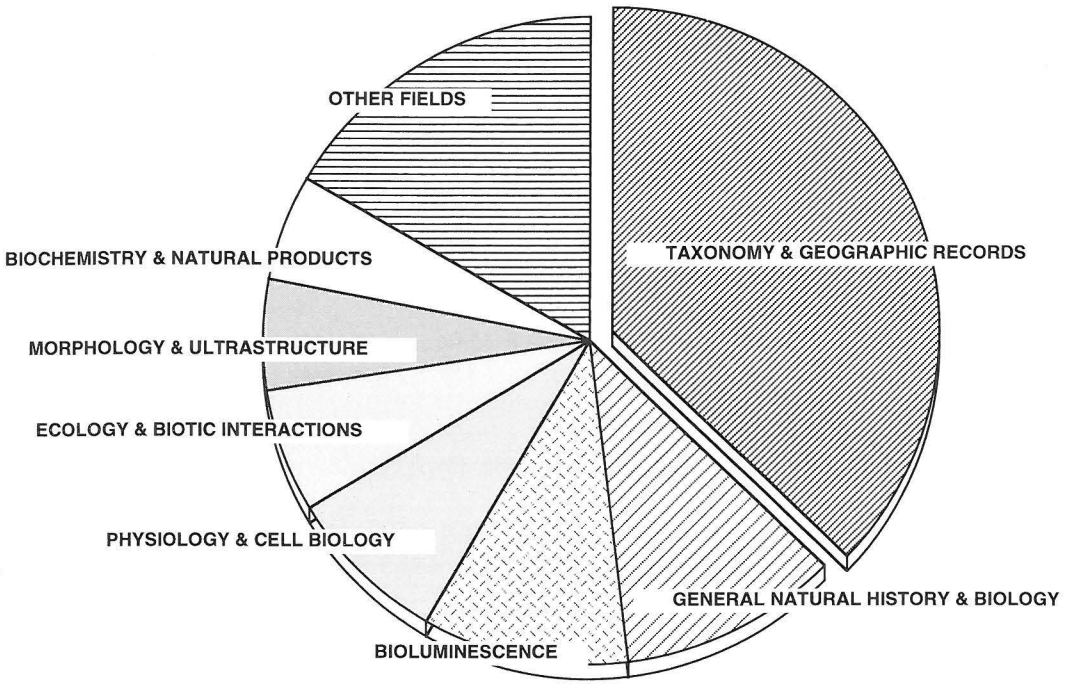


FIGURE 1. Quantitative analysis of the literature by field of study.

et al. (1977); Morin (1974, 1976, 1998); Nealson et al. (1986); Nicol (1955a, 1955b, 1955c, 1958); Panceri (1871b, 1871c, 1872a, 1872b, 1872c); Parker (1920c); Péron (1804); Pratje (1923); Rapp (1827); Royal Society (1870); Satterlie and Case (1979); Shaw (1838–46); Shimomura and Johnson (1975, 1979); Soares and Sawaia (1975); Spallanzani (1784, 1796); Spurlock and Cormier (1975); Tilesius von Tilenau (1819); Titschack (1965, 1966); Tizard et al. (1885); Wampler et al. (1971, 1973); Ward (1979); Ward and Cormier (1978a, 1978b); Williams (1990); Wyville Thomson (1874).

Corals (Pre-Linnean General Natural History)

Boccone (1670); Marsigli (1725); Peyssonnel (1753); Rondelet (1554-1555); Woodward (1695).

Ecology and Biotic Interactions

P. K. Anderson (1989); Atkinson (1989); Bertsch (1968, 1982); Best (1988); Birkeland (1969, 1971, 1974); Brafield (1969); Creed and Coull (1984); Davis (1978); Davis et al. (1982); Dawydoff (1930, 1938); Day (1974a); Dube and Ball (1971); Fager (1968); Fujita and Ohta (1988);); Gili et al. (1987); Gilluly (1970); Gosliner et al. (1996); Hornell (1922); Howson and Davies (1991); Humes (1978); Jones (1960); Kastendiek (1975a, 1975b, 1976, 1982); Lam et al. (1982); Laubier (1972); Magnus (1966); Mariscal and Bigger (1977); McDonald and Nybakken (1978); Miyajima (1897, 1900); Mori (all citations); Mori and Ondo (1957); Mori and Tanase (1973); Nakasone and Yu (1987); Okutani (1969); Ramesh et al. (1985); Rittschof et al. (1986, 1988); Rowe (1971); Sankolli and Neelakantan (1971); Shepherd (1983); Shimek (1998); Short and Trower (1986); Standing et al. (1984); Thompson et al. (1988); Tyler et al. (1995).

General Natural History and General Biology

Alcock (1902); Allen (1969); Arculeo et al. (1990); Arndt (1912); R. D. Barnes (1987); R. S. K. Barnes et al. (1988); Bayer (1973, 1981a); Bayer et al. (1983); Bayer and Owre (1968); Bellomy (1974); Bourne (1900); Branch et al. (1994); Brusca and Brusca (1990); Colin and Arneson (1995); Coleman and Teague (1973); Cooke (1889); Dakin (1953); Dalyell (1848); Darwin (1860); Delage and Hérouard (1901); Donovan (1995); Dunn (1982); Faulkner and Chesher (1979); Fosså and Nilsen (1995); Frische (1991); Gage and Tyler (1991); Gesner (1565); Hadi (1994); Hardy (1967); Gosliner et al. (1996); Gotshall (1987, 1994); Gotshall and Laurent (1979); Gravier (1912b); Haeckel (1904); Hardy (1965, 1967); Heezen and Hollister (1971); Hickson (1906, 1909, 1930b); Huxlely (1907); Hyman (1940); Johnson and Snook (1935); Kaplan (1982, 1988);Kerstitch (1989); Koren and Danielssen (1877); Kozloff (1974, 1983, 1987, 1990); Kükenthal (1923-1925); Lancaster (1601); Luther and Fiedler (1961); Lutz (1986); Lydekker (no date); MacGinitie (1938); MacGinitie and MacGinitie (1968); N. B. Marshall (1979); W. P. Marshall (1895); Mather and Bennet (1993); Meglitsch (1972); Milne and Milne (no date); Milne Edwards and Haime (1857); Ming (1993); Modeer (1786); H. B. Moore (1937); Moseley (1872); Moss (1878); Mylius (1753, 1754); Nordgaard (1905); Omori (1991); Pearse et al. (1987); Philippi (1835); Pimentel (1967); Ricketts et al. (1985); Riedl (1963); Ricketts et al. (1985); Rondelet (1554-1555); Rumphius (1705); Schechter (1959); Schömann (1949); Schuhmacher and Hinterkircher (1996); Sclater (1872, 1873); Smith (1964); Smith and Carlton (1975); Sphon (1964); Sprung and Delbeek (1997); Thurston (1890); Tilesius (1812); Tizard et al. (1885); Tixier-Durivault (1987); A. Trembley (1744); Tyler and Zibrowius (1992); Utinomi (1956a, 1964); Voss (1976); Wilkins and Birkholz (1986); Williams (1986, 1993a, 1995a, 1997c); Wyville Thomson (1874); Zim and Ingle (1955).

Histology

Hasama (1944); Kölliker (1865); Korotneff (1887); Lyke (1965); Niedermeyer (1913, 1914); Titschack (1970).

History of Science (Regarding Coelenterates and/or Sea Pens)

Agassiz (1860); Bayer (1981a); Hickson (1916); Hyman (1940); Shapiro and Ramsdell (1965); Williams (1993b, 1995a, 1997c).

Molecular Biology and Genetics

Lorenz et al. (1991).

Morphology and Ultrastructure

Alonso (1979); Beklemishev (1969a, 1969b); Buisson (1970); Buisson and Franc (1969); Bujor (1901); Chia and Crawford (1977); Crawford and Chia (1974); Bullough (1950); Dunkelberger and Watabe (1972, 1974); Fautin and Mariscal (1991); S. Franc (1979); S. Franc et al. (1971, 1974, 1985); Franzén (1967); Germain and Anctil (1988); Hickson (1883); Ivester and Dunkelberger (1971); Jungersen (1888a, 1888b); Koch (1878, 1889, 1890); Kölliker (1865, 1871b, 1872, 1874); Korotneff (1887); Ledger and Franc (1978); Lenhoff et al. (1971); Lightbown (1918); Lyke (1965); Mariscal (1974, 1979); Mariscal and Bigger (1977); Marks et al. (1949); Niedermeyer (1911, 1912); Panceri (1870); Parker (1919); Roule (1907); Satterlie et al. (1976); Shapeero (1969); Spurlock and Cormier (1975); Titschack (1966, 1968, 1970); P. Trembley (1941, 1942); Watabe and Dunkelberger (1979); Wilbur (1976); Wilson (1884).

Natural Products Chemistry, Biochemistry, and Toxicology

Anctil (1987, 1989a, 1989b); Anctil et al. (1982, 1984, 1991); J. M. Anderson and Cormier (1978); J. M. Anderson et al. (1974, 1978); P. A. V. Anderson (1976); Awad and Anctil (1993a,

1993b); Bernheimer and Arigad (1981); Bullock (1970); Charbonneau (1981); Clastres et al. (1984); Coan and Travis (1970); Datta et al. (1990); DeLuca et al. (1976); Fu et al. (in press); Goswami et al. (1995); Grimmelikhuijzen and Groeger (1987); Grimmelikhuijzen et al. (1987); Harmon et al. (1984); Hart et al. (1979); Hori and Cormier (1973); Hori et al. (1972, 1973); Huang and Mir (1972); Jones et al. (1979); Karkhanis and Cormier (1971); Keifer et al. (1986); Kittredge et al. (1962); Kreiss and Cormier (1967); Morin (1976); Kumar et al. (1990); Lorenz et al. (1991); Mackie (1987); Pani and Anctil (1994); Shapeero (1969); Shimomura and Johnson (1975, 1979); Standing et al. (1984); Thompson et al. (1988); Tillet-Barret et al. (1992); Vanderah and Djerassi (1977); Vidal et al. (1992); Waele et al. (1987); Wampler et al. (1971); Wekell (1974, 1978); Wratten et al. (1977a, 1977b).

Paleontology (Mesozoic and Cenozoic Fossil Taxa)

Andrée (1912); Angelis (1895?); Baluk and Pisera (1984); Bayer (1955a, 1955b, 1956); Bradley (1980, 1981); Branco (1885); Chapman and Crespin (1928); Davis (1936); Fowler (1911); Frech (1890); Gabb (1859, 1861); Gregorio (1890); Hamilton (1958); Häntzschel (1958); Howell (1947); Kolosvary (1949); Kuhn (1949); Malaroda (1951); Malecki (1982); Milne Edwards and Haime (1850); Morton (1830, 1834); R. C. Moore (1956); Nelli (1903); Nielsen (1914); Shapiro and Ramsdell (1965); Roemer (1880); Squires (1958); Strand (1928); Traub (1938); P. Trembley (1941, 1942); Valenciennes (1850); Vincent (1893); Voigt (1958); Yabe and Sugiyama (1937).

Paleontology (Vendian Frondlike Fossil Taxa)

Arthur (1997); Bergström (1989, 1991); Buss and Seilacher (1994); Conway Morris (1991, 1993); Deng and Chen (1981); Dzik (1991); Fedonkin (1992, 1996); Glaessner (1958a, 1958b, 1959, 1961, 1984); Glaessner and Daily (1959); Glaessner and Wade (1966); Jenkins (1985, 1992); Jenkins and Gehling (1978); Lewin (1984); Liu (1981, 1983); Richter (1955); Runnegar (1992); Seilacher (1989); Simonetta and Conway Morris (1991); Weiguo (1986); Williams (1995b, 1997c, 1997d); Wright (1997).

Photography (Color Photographs of Living Sea Pens)

Allen and Steen (1994); Branch et al. (1994); Colin and Arneson (1995); Faulkner and Chesher (1979); Gosliner et al. (1996); Fosså and Nilsen (1995); Gotshall (1987,1994); Gotshall and Laurent (1979); Kerstitch (1989); Ming (1993); Nishimura (1992); Schumacher and Hinterkircher (1996); Shimek (1998); Sprung and Delbeek (1997); Weinberg (1996); Williams (1990, 1996); Wilkins and Birkholz (1986).

Phylogeny, *Cladistics, Evolution, and Biogeography

Altuna-Prados (1994); Bergström (1989, 1991); Bourne (1900); Broch (1913b); Conway Morris (1991); Grasshoff (1973, 1991); Hickson (1916, 1930b); Kinoshita (1912); Koch (1878); Kölliker (1869-72, 1872, 1880); Kükenthal (1912b, 1914, 1915a, 1921); Kükenthal and Broch (1910, 1911); A. M. Marshall (1883b); Niedermeyer (1913); Patterson (1986); Williams (1992, *1993b, 1995a, *1995b, *1995d, 1997a, 1997b, *1997c, 1997d, 1997e).

Physiology and Cell Biology

Anctil (1987, 1989a, 1989b); Anctil et al. (1982, 1984, 1991); J. M. Anderson and Cormier (1978); J. M. Anderson et al. (1974); P. A. V. Anderson (1976); P. A. V. Anderson and Case (1975); Awad and Anctil (1993a, 1993b); Bilhaut and Pavans de Ceccatty (1971a, 1971b); Brafield (1969); Brafield and Chapman (1967); Case and Morin (1966); Chapman (1972); Child (1951); Buck and Hanson (1967); Buisson (1964, 1969, 1971a, 1971b, 1973, 1976, 1979, 1988); Carlgren (1940); Charbonneau (1981); Crawford and Chia (1974); Dickinson (1978); J. M. Franc (1979); S. Franc (1970, 1973, 1979, 1980); Hagiwata et al. (1981); Honjo (1940); Imafuku (1973, 1975, 1976); Ivester

(1977); Korotneff (1887); Krukenberg (1887); Ledger and Franc (1978); A. R. Moore (1926); Mori (all citations); Mori and Ondo (1957); Mori and Tanase (1973); Musgrave (1909); Nicol (1955b, 1955c); Parker (1920a, 1920b); Pavans de Ceccatty and Buisson (1964a, 1964b, 1965); Pavans de Ceccatty et al. (1963); Pratt (1909); Satterlie et al. (1976, 1980); Senut and Franc (1985); Takada and Mori (1956, 1957); Titschack (1965, 1966, 1968, 1970); Umbriaco et al. (1990); Waele et al. (1987).

Polymorphism, Phenotypic Variability, and Biodiversity

Hickson (1903b, 1903c); Human (1973); Jaworski (1939); A. M. Marshall (1883); Pasternak (1989); Williams (1992, 1993b, 1997b).

Quoted Passages

Agassiz (1860); Harvey (1952); Hyman (1940); Lankaster (1601); N. B. Marshall (1979); Péron (1804); C. W. Thomson (1874); Shapiro and Ramsdell (1965) quoted under Gregorio (1890); Tizard et al. (1885), Williams (1993b).

Reproductive and Developmental Biology (including Growth Stages and Regeneration)

Birkeland (1969, 1971); Chia and Crawford (1973); Dalyell (1839); Delage and Hérouard (1901); Eckelbarger et al. (1998); Franzén (1967); Jungersen (1888a, 1888b); Korschelt (1936); Lacaze-Duthiers (1865, 1887); Mori and Tanase (1973); Roule (1932); Satterlie and Case (1979); Strathmann (1988); Tarent and Tarent (1980); Torrey (1901); Tyler et al. (1995); Willemoes-Suhm (1875); Wilson (1880, 1881, 1882a, 1882b, 1883b, 1903).

Taxonomy, Distributional and Bathymetric Records

Abel (1963); Acuña and Zamponi (1992); Alder (1861, 1862, 1863, 1867); Allen (1969); Anonymous (1898); Arculeo et al. (1990); Arndt (1912); Asbørnsen (1856); Atiya (1994); Atkinson (1989); Balss (1909, 1910, 1911); Barattini and Ureta (1960); Barreira y Castro (1990); Batie (1972); Bayer (1955b, 1956, 1957, 1959, 1961); Bayer and Grasshoff (1997); Belcik (1977); Belem and Alvarenga (1973); Belyaev (1972); Benham (1906, 1907); Boone (1933, 1938); Branch et al. (1994); Branch and Williams (1993); Broch (all citations); Buchanan (1955); Cairns, Hartog, and Arneson (1986); Carpine and Grasshoff (1985); Castro (1981); Colin and Arneson (1995); Costa Soares (1979); Cuvier (1797, 1800); Dana (1846); Danielssen and Koren (1884); Dawson (1966); Deichmann (1936a, 1936b, 1941); Ehrenberg (1834a, 1834b); Ellis and Solander (1786); Erhardt and Moosleitner (1995); Fautin et al. (1987); Fowler (1888, 1894); Fu et al. (in press); Gabb (1862, 1864); Gili (1986); Gili and Pagès (1987); Gosliner et al. (1996); Gotshall (1987, 1994); Gotshall and Laurent (1979); Grasshoff (all citations); Gravenhorst (1821); Gravier (all citations); Gray (all citations); Hartman (1960); Herklots (1858, 1863); Hickson (1890, 1894, 1900, 1903a, 1904, 1905, 1907, 1911, 1914,1916, 1921, 1922, 1930a, 1936, 1937, 1940); Hoare and Wilson (1977); Hochberg and Ljubenkov (1998); Hondt (1984a, 1984b); Hubrecht (1885); Imahara (1991); Jahn (1970); Johnston (1847); Jungersen (1904, 1905, 1907, 1915, 1917); Kölliker (all citations); Koo (1935, 1940); Koren and Danielssen (1847, 1856, 1874, 1877, 1883, 1884); Kükenthal (all citations); Kramp (1932, 1933, 1950); Kumano (1937); Lacaze-Duthiers (1891); Lamarck (1816, 1836); Langton et al. (1990); Lepechin (1781); Leuckart (1841); Leunis (1886); Light (1921); Lindahl (1874a, 1874b, 1874c); Linnaeus (1758, 1767); Lopez-Gonzalez et al. (in press); Madsen (1948); Manuel (1981); A. M. Marshall (1883b); A. M. Marshall and Fowler (1888); A. M. Marshall and Marshall (1882); May (1899, 1900); Milne Edwards and Haime (1850, 1857); Molander (1929); Moroff (1902a, 1902b); O.F. Müller (1776); F. Müller (1866); Naumov (1955); Nobre (1931); Norman (1867); Nutting (1908, 1909, 1912); Pallas (1766, 1787); Panceri (1871a); Pasternak (all citations); Pax (1936); Pax and Müller (1955b, 1955c, 1962); Pérez (1996); Pfeffer (1886); Poche (1914, 1915a, 1915b); Quoy and Gaimard (1827); Rho and Song(1976, 1977); Richiardi (1869); Richmond (1997); Ridley (1883);

Riedl (1963, 1983); Riveros Zunica (1948); Robertson (1887); Rossi (1971); Roule (1905, 1906, 1908); Sachs (1913); Sars (1846,1851); M. Schultze (1871); F. E. Schulze (1875); Simpson (1905); Stearns (1873a, 1873b, 1873c, 1874, 1882, 1883); Stephens (1909); Stiasny (1937, 1938); Stimpson (1855); Studer (all citations); J. A. Thomson (1905, 1927); J. A. Thomson and Crane (1909a, 1909b); J. A. Thomson and Henderson (1905a, 1905b, 1906a, 1906b); J. A. Thomson and Mackinnon (1911); J. A. Thomson and Rennet (1927, 1931); J. A. Thomson and Ritchie (1906); J. A. Thomson and Simpson (1909); J. S. Thomson (1915, 1917, 1924); Tilesius (1826); Tixier-Durivault (all citations); Tixier-Durivault and Hondt (1974a, 1974b); Tixier-Durivault and Lafargue (1968); Utinomi (all citations); Utinomi and Shepherd (1982); Vafidis and Koukouras (1991); Van Soest (1977); Verrill (all citations); Waterman (1950); Williams (all citations); Wiktor (1974); Yashnov (1948); Zamponi and Pérez (1995a, 1995b,1996); Zamponi et al. (1997); Zuñiga (1948).

BIBLIOGRAPHY

NOTE: Author's annotations are in square brackets following selected citations.

ABEL, E. 1963. Anthozoa. Pp. 152–168 *in* Fauna und Flora der Adria, R. Riedl. Verlag Paul Parey, Hamburg and Berlin.

ACUÑA, F. H. AND M. O. ZAMPONI. 1992. Pennatulacaea (Cnidaria: Octocorallia) de la región subantarctica: nuevos taxa y registros. Iheringia (Série Zoologia) (73):47–53. [Distributional data: *Pennatula rubra*, *Anthoptilum grandiflorum*; original descriptions: *Pennatula argentina*, *Halipteris heptazooidea.*]

AGASSIZ, L. 1850. On the principles of classification in the animal kindgom on the structure of the halcyonoid polypi; on the morphology of the Medusae. Press of Walker and James, Charleston, South Carolina. 19 pp. [Sea pansy bioluminescence.]

———. 1860. Contributions to the natural history of the United States of America, Vol. 3. Little, Brown and Company, Boston. 301 pp. [Pp. 1–35: a detailed discourse on the history of scientific investigation regarding the coelenterates, including the major contributions of Rondelet, Gesner, Boccone, and others; see quoted passages in Historical Account—-Pre-Linnean Period, above.]

ALCOCK, A. 1902. A naturalist in Indian seas, or, four years with the Royal Indian marine survey ship "Investigator." John Murray, London. 328 pp. [Cited in Hickson, 1916:256.]

ALDER, J. 1861. Occurrence of a sea pen, new to Britain. Transactions of the Tyneside Naturalists' Field Club 5:60–61. [*Halipteris christii*, referred to by Alder as *Virgularia christii.*]

———. 1862. Supplement to a catalogue of the zoophytes of Northumberland and Durham. Transactions of the Tyneside Naturalists' Field Club 5: 225–247.

———. 1863. Report on the zoophytes. *In* Report of the dredging expedition to Dogger Bank and the coasts of Northumberland, H. T. Mennell, ed. Transactions of the Tyneside Naturalists' Field Club 5:288–290.

———. 1867. Notice of some Invertebrata, in connexion with the report of Mr Gwyn Jeffreys on dredging among the Hebrides. Report of the British Association for the Advancement of Science, part 1:206–208. [Original description of *Pennatula mollis*, considered a junior synonym of *Pennatula phosphorea* by Cornelius and Garfath, 1908:274; see also Norman, 1867:196, 206.]

ALDROVANDI, U. 1642. De reliquis animalibus exanguibus libri quatuor, post mortem ejus editi: nempe de mollibus, crustaceis, testaceis et zoophytis . . . Bononiae, Typis Jo. Baptistae Ferronii, sumptibus Marci Antonii Berniae. 593 pp. [Pennatulacean bioluminescence.]

———. 1648. Musaeum metallicum in libros IIII distributum. Bartholomaeus Ambrosinus . . . composuit . . . Marcus Antonius Bernia . . . in lucem edidit . . . Typis Jo. Baptistae Ferronii, Bononiae. 979 pp. [Pennatulacean bioluminescence.]

ALLEN, G. R. AND R. STEENE. 1994. Indo-Pacific coral reef field guide. Tropical Reef Research, Singapore. 378 pp. [Includes color photographs of *Pteroeides* spp. and *Virgularia* spp.]

ALLEN, R. K. 1969. Common intertidal invertebrates of southern California. Peek publications, Palo Alto. (Anthozoa, pp. 30–32). [*Renilla kollikeri.*]

ALONSO, C. 1979. Estudio morfológico y biométrico de las espículas de *Kollikeri* Kölliker, 1872 (Anthozoa, Pennatulacea). Revista brasileira de Biologia. 39(4):827–834. [Skeleton; sclerite morphology.]

ALTUNA-PRADOS, A. 1994. Observaciones biogeograficas sobre los cnidarios bentonicos de la costa Vasca. Kobie Ciencias Naturales 22:41–57.

ANCTIL, M. 1987. Bioactivity of FMRFamide and related peptides on a contractile system of the coelenterate *Renilla kollikeri*. Journal of Comparative Physiology, Part B: Biochemical, Systemic and Environmental Physiology 157(1):31–38.

———. 1989a. Modulation of a rhythmic activity by serotonin via cyclic AMP in the coelenterate *Renilla kollikeri*. Journal of Comparative Physiology, Part B: Biochemical, Systemic and Environmental Physiology 159(4):491–500. [*Renilla kollikeri*, muscles, rachidial rhythmic contractions, modulatory mechanisms.]

———. 1989b. The antiquity of monoaminergic neurotransmitters: evidence from Cnidaria. NATO ASI (Advanced Science Institutes) Series A Life Sciences 188:141–155.

ANCTIL, M., D. BOULAY, AND L. LARIVIERE. 1982. Monoaminergic mechanisms associated with control of luminescence and contractile activities in the coelenterate, *Renilla kollikeri*. Journal of Experimental Zoology 223(1):11–24. [Nervous transmitter substances; monoaminergic drugs, effects on luminescence and rachidial contraction.]

ANCTIL, M., G. GERMAIN, AND L. LARIVIERE. 1984. Catecholamines in the coelenterate *Renilla koellikeri*. Uptake and radioautographic localization. Cell and Tissue Research 238(1):69–80. [Nervous transmitter substances.]

ANCTIL, M., A. K. PANI, AND M. A. ALI. 1991. Modulation of rhythmic contractions by meltonin via cyclic GMP in the coelenterate *Renilla koellikeri*. Journal of Comparative Physiology, Part B: Biochemical, Systemic and Environmental Physiology 161(6):569–575.

ANDERSON, J. M., H. CHARBONNEAU, AND M. J. CORMIER. 1974. Mechanisms of calcium induction of *Renilla* bioluminescence. Involvemnent of a calcium-triggered luciferin binding protein. Biochemistry (American Chemical Society) 13(6):1195–1200.

ANDERSON, J. M. AND M. J. CORMIER. 1978. Sodium gradient dependent calcium transport in *Renilla* lumisomes. Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications 81(1):114–121. [*Renilla reniformis*; luminous organs.]

ANDERSON, J. M., K. HORI, AND M. J. CORMIER. 1978. A bioluminescence assay for PAP (3′,5′-diphosphoadenosine) and PAPS (3′-phosphoadenyl sulfate). Methods in Enzymology 57:244–257. [*Renilla reniformis*; luminescence assay.]

ANDERSON, P. A. V. 1976. An electrophysiological analysis of behavioural integration in colonial anthozoans. Pp. 609–618 *in* Coelenterate Ecological Behavior, G.O. Mackie, ed. Plenum, New York. 744 pp. [*Renilla* spp., *Renilla köllikeri*.]

ANDERSON, P. A. V. AND J. F. CASE. 1975. Electrical activity associated with luminescence and other colonial behavior in the pennatulid *Renilla köllikeri*. Biological Bulletin (Woods Hole, Mass. Marine Biological Laboratory) 149(1):80–95.

ANDERSON, P. K. 1989 (1988). Deliberate foraging on macroinvertebrates by dugongs. National Geographic Research 5(1):4–6. [*Virgularia*, predators, *Dugong dugon*, probable record, W. Australia.]

ANDRÉE, K. 1912. Eine zweite *Graphularia* - Art (Gr. Crecelii n. sp.) aus dem mitteloligocänen Meeressand im Mainzer Becken. Centralblatt für Mineralogie, Geologie und Paläontologie, Stuttgart 1912:202–207. [Extinct sea pen *Graphularia crecelii* from the Oligocene of Germany.]

ANGELIS, G. DE. 1895? I Corallari dei terreniterziari dell'Italia settentrionale. Collezione Michelotti. Museo Geologico della R. Università di Roma. Memorie Reale Academia dei Lincei, Roma 5(1):164–280. [Extinct sea pen *Pavonaria portisi* from the Tertiary of Italy, *Pavonaria* as used here is a synonym of *Halipteris*, see Williams, 1995a:122.]

ANONYMOUS. 1898. A preliminary catalogue of the collections of natural history and ethnology in the Provincial Museum, Victoria, British Columbia. The Government of the Province of British Columbia, Victoria, British Columbia. Pp. 107–109. [Listed by family; *Ptilosarcus gurneyi*, *Verrillia blakei*.]

ARCULEO, M., M. P. SPARIA, G. D'ANNA, C. PIPITONE, AND S. RIGGIO. 1990. Dati sulla pesca a strascico nel Gofo di Gela (Sicilia sud orentale). Naturalista siciliano 14 (3–4):39–55. [*Pennatula phosphorea*.]

ARNDT, W. 1912. Notiz über *Virgularia mirabilis*. Zoologischer Anzeiger 40(2/3):93–94. [*Virgularia mirabilis*.]

ARTHUR, W. 1997. The origin of animal body plans—a study in evolutionary developmental biology. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge. 338 pp. [Pp. 66–69, Arthur mentions the resemblance of the Vendian fossil taxon *Charniodiscus* to modern sea pens.]

ASBJØRNSEN, P. C. 1856. Beskrivelse over *Kophobelemnon mülleri*, en ny Sofjaerslaegt. *In* Fauna Littoralis, M. Sars, J. Koren, and D. C. Danielssen, eds. Norvegiae 2:81–85.

ATIYA, F. S. 1994. The Red Sea in Egypt. Part 2, Invertebrates. Farid F. S. Atiya, Cairo. 297 pp. [Color photograph of specimen identified as *Scytaliopsis ghardagensis*.]

ATKINSON, R. J. A. 1989. Baseline survey of the burrowing megafauna of Loch Sween PMNR and an investigation of the effects of trawling on the benthic megafauna. Nature Conservancy Council, Report No. 909:1–59. [*Virgularia mirabilis*: distribution and trawling effect on density in the northeastern Atlantic.]

AWAD, E. W. AND M. ANCTIL. 1993a. Identification of (beta)-like adrenoceptors associated with bioluminescence in the sea pansy *Renilla koellikeri*. Journal of Experimental Biology 177:181–200.

———. 1993b. Positive coupling of (beta)-like adrenergic receptors with adenylate cyclase in the cnidarian *Renilla koellikeri*. Journal of Experimental Biology 182:131–146.

BALSS, H. 1909. Über Pennatuliden des Münchener Museums. Zoologischer Anzeiger 34(113/14):423–431. [*Lituaria habereri*, *Prochunella hertwigi*, *Pteroeides dofleini*, *Stachyptilum dofleini*.]

———. 1910. Japanische Pennatuliden. *In* Beiträge zur Naturgeschichte Ostasiens. Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physischen Classe der Königlich Sächsischen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften, F. Doflein, ed. 1(10, suppl.):1–106. [Taxonomic descriptions: *Balticina willemoesi*, *Calibelemnon indicum*, *Calibelemnon hertwigi*, *Cavernularia elegans*, *Cavernularia habereri*, *Cavernularia marquesarum*, *Cavernularia obesa*, *Echinoptilum macintoshi*, *Funiculina quadrangularis*, *Kophobelemnon stelliferum*, *Lituaria habereri*, *Lituaria phalloides*, *Pennatula fimbriata*, *Pennatula murrayi*, *Pennatula naresi*, *Pennatula phosphorea*, *Pteroeides chinense*, *Pteroeides dofleini*, *Pteroeides lacazii*, *Pteroeides sagamiense*, *Sclerobelemnon burgeri*, *Sclerobelemnon schmeltzii*, *Scytalium splendens*, *Stachyptilum superbum*, *Virgularia abies*, *Virgularia gustaviana*, *Virgularia reinwardtii*.]

———. 1911. Notiz über einige Pennatuliden des zoologischen Museums der Kaiserlichen Annuaire du Musée zoologique de l'Akadémie impériale des sciences de St. Pétersbourg 16:158–159. [*Virgularia mirabilis*, *Virgularia gustaviana* var. *magnifolia*.]

BALUK, W. AND A. PISERA. 1984. A new species of sea pen, *Graphularia transaedina* sp. n. from the Korytnica Clays (Middle Miocene; Holy Cross Mountains, central Poland). Acta Geologica Polonica 34 (3–4):203–211.

BARATTINI, L. P. AND Y. E. H. URETA. 1960. La fauna de las costas Uruguayas del este (Invertebrados). Museo Damaso Antonio Larrañaga, Publicaciones de Divulgación Científica, Montevideo, 195 pp. [Pennatulaceans, pp. 30–31; *Renilla danae*, *Virgularia patachonica*.]

BARNES, R. D. 1987. Invertebrate Zoology, 5th ed. Saunders College Publishing, Philadelphia. 893 pp. [Octocorals, pp. 134–139; *Renilla*, *Umbellula*.]

BARNES, R. S. K., P. CALOW, AND P. J. W. OLIVE. 1988. The invertebrates: a new synthesis. Blackwell Scientific Publications, Palo Alto. 582 pp. [Classification of anthozoans, p. 59.]

BARREIRA Y CASTRO, C. 1990. Revisao taxonomica dos Octocorallia (Cnidaria, Anthozoa) do litoral Sul-Americano: da foz do Rio Amanona a foz do Rio da Prata. Ph. D. dissertation, São Paulo. 343 pp. [Brazilian sea pens of the family Virgulariidae.]

BARRELIER, J. 1714. Plantae per Galliam. Hispaniam et Italiam observatae, iconibus aeneus exhibitae a R. P. Jacobo Barreliero Parisino . . . opus posthumum. Accurante Antonio de Jussieu in lucem editum, & ad recentiorum normen digestum. Cui accessit ejusdem auctoris specimen de insectis quibusdam marinis, mollibus, crustaceis is & testaceis. Apud S. Ganeau, Parisiis [Paris]. 140 pp.

BASTER, J. 1759–1765. Natuurkundige Uitspanningen, behelzende eenige waarneemingen, over sommige Zee-Planten en Zee-Insecten, benevens derzelver Zaadhuisjes en Eijernesten. J. Bosch, Te Haarlem, 2 vols.

BATIE, R. R. 1972. Investigations concerning the taxonomic status of the sea pen *Ptilosarcus gurneyi* (Cnidaria: Pennatulacea). Northwest Science 46(4):290–300.

BAUHIN, C. 1620. Prodromos theatri botanici, Caspari Bauhini Basileens; in quo plantae supra sexcentae ab ipso primùm descriptae cum plurimis figuris proponuntur. Francofurti ad Monum[Frankfurt am Main]: Typis Pauli Iacobi, impensis Ioannis Treudelii. 160 pp. [Pennatulacean bioluminescence.]

———. 1671. Pinax theatri botanici; sive, Index in Theophrasti Dioscoridis et botanicorum qui à seculo scripserunt opera, plantarum circiter sex millium ab ipsis exhibitarum nomina cum earundem synoymiis & differentiis methodice secundum genera & species proponens. Opus XL. annorum summopere expetitum ad autoris autographum recensitum. Basileae [Basel], Impensis Johannis Regis. 518 pp. [Pennatulacean bioluminescence.]

———. 1650–51. Historia plantarum universalis, nova et absoutissima, cum consensu et dissensu circa eas, auctoribus Ioh. Bauhino . . . et Ioh. Henr. Cherlero . . . quam recensuit et auxit Dominicus Charaeus . . . Juris verò publici fecti Franciscus Lud. Graffenried . . . Ebroduni, 3 vols. [Pennatulacaean bioluminescence.]

BAYER, F. M. 1955a. Remarkably preserved fossil sea-pens and their Recent counterparts. Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences 45(9):294–300. [*Virgularia presbytes*, *Pteroeides argenteum*.]

———. 1955b. Contributions to the nomenclature, systematics, and morphology of the Octocorallia. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 105 (3357):207–220. [Affinity between the extinct genus *Graphularia* and the recent genus *Stylatula*.]

———. 1956. Octocorallia. Pp. 166–231 *in* Treatise on invertebrate paleontology, Part F: Coelenterata, R. C. Moore, ed. Geological Society of America and the University of Kansas Press, Lawrence.

———. 1957. Additional records of Western Atlantic octocorals. Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences 47(11):379–390. [*Protoptilum thomsonii*, *Virgularia presbytes*, *Stylatula antillarum*, *Stylatula elegans*, *Acanthoptilum agassizii*, *Acanthoptilum oligacis*.]

———. 1959. Octocorals from Surinam and the adjacent coasts of South America. Natuurwetenschappelijke Studiekring voor Suriname en de Nederlandse Antillen, No. 20:1–43. [*Renilla reniformis* forma *americana*, *Kollikeri*, *Sclerobelemnon theseus*, *Stylatula* cf. *brasiliensis*, *Stylatula diadema*, *Virgularia presbytes*, *Virgularia kophameli*.]

———. 1961. The shallow-water Octocorallia of the West Indian region. A manual for marine biologists. Studies on the fauna of Curaçao and other Caribbean Islands 12:1–373. [*Renilla reniformis*, *Renilla mülleri*, *Sclerobelemnon theseus*, *Virgularia presbytes*, *Stylatula diadema*.]

———. 1973. Colonial organization in octocorals. Pp. 69–93 *in* Animal colonies—development and function through time, Boardman, Cheetham, and Oliver, eds. Sinauer, Sunderland, MA. 603 pp.

———. 1981a. Status of knowledge of octocorals of world seas. Seminários de Biologia Marinha, Academia Brasileira de Ciências Rio de Janeiro 1981:3–102.

———. 1981b. Key to the genera of Octocorallia exclusive of Pennatulacea (Coelenterata: Anthozoa), with diagnoses of new taxa. Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington 94(3):902–947.

———. 1996. Bibliography of Octocorallia from Pliny to the present. Smithsonian Institution. [WEB SITE; http://nmnhgoph.si.edu/gopher-menus/Octocorals.html.]

BAYER, F. M. AND M. GRASSHOFF. 1997. *Umbellula* Cuvier, [1797] (Cnidaria, Anthozoa): proposed conservation as the correct original spelling, and corrections to the entries relating to *Umbellularia* Lamarck, 1801 on the Official Lists and Indexes of Names in Zoology. Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature 54(1):14–18. [Use of *Umbellula* supercedes that of *Ombellula*.]

BAYER, F. M., M. GRASSHOFF, AND J. VERSEVELDT. 1983. Illustrated trilingual glossary of morphological and anatomical terms applied to Octocorallia. E. J. Brill/Dr. Backhuys, Leiden. 75 pp.

BAYER, F. M. AND H. B. OWRE. 1968. The free-living lower invertebrates. The Macmillan Company, London. [Pennatulaceans, pp. 81–83, 93; *Pennatula*.]

BEKLEMISHEV, W. N. 1969a. Principles of comparative anatomy of invertebrates, Vol. 1: Promorphology. The University of Chicago Press. 490 pp. [Pennatulaceans, pp. 35–36, 100–102, 486–490; *Funiculina quadrangularis*, *Pennatula phosphorea*, *Pteroeides griseus*.]

———. 1969b. Principles of comparative anatomy of invertebrates, Vol. 2: Organology. The University of Chicago Press. 529 pp. [Pennatulaceans, pp. 42, 197, 253, 264; *Funiculina*, *Veretillum*.]

BELCIK, F. P. 1977. A distribution study of the Octocorallia of Oregon. Publications of the Seto Marine Biological Laboratory 24(1/3):49–52. [*Kophobelemnon hispidum*, *Kophobelemnon* sp., *Anthoptilum grandiflorum*, *Anthoptilum* sp., *Funiculina armata*, *Helicoptilum rigidum*, *Scleroptilum* sp., *Umbellula* spp., *Virgularia* sp., *Stylatula elongata*, *Balticina pacifica*, *Pennatula* sp., *Pennatula phosphorea*, *Ptilosarcus gurneyi*.]

BELÉM, M. J. DA COSTA AND L. C. DE FIGUEIREDO ALVARENGA. 1973. Contribuiçao ao conhecimento da fauna de Cnidarios dos Estados da Guanabara e do Rio de Janeiro, Brasil. I. *Virgularia presbytes* Bayer, 1955 (Anthozoa, Pennatulacea, Virgulariidae). Actas da Sociedade de Biologia do Rio de Janeiro 17(1):41–51. [Brazilian Virgulariidae; *Virgularia presbytes*; redescription; southwest Atlantic Ocean; Brazil, Guanabara Bay, first record.]

BELLINI, R. 1905. Le varie Facies del Miocene medio nelle Colline de Torino. Bolletino della Società geologica italiana 24:607–653. [*Pavonaria portisi* from the Middle Miocene of Italy.]

BELLOMY, M. 1974. The curious sea pansy. Marine Aquarist 5(3):14–20.

BELYAEV, G. M. 1972. Hadal bottom fauna of the world ocean. Akademiya Nauk SSSR Institut Okeanologii. Published for the Smithsonian Institution and the National Science Foundation, Washington, D. C. by the Israel Program for Scientific Translations, Jerusalem. [Translated into English from the Russian; pp. 48–49, *Umbellula* sp. juv., *Umbellula* sp., bathymetric records, 6010–6730 m, Peru-Chile Trench and Kermadec Trench.]

BENHAM, W. B. 1906. On a new species of *Sarcophyllum* from New Zealand. Zoologisher Anzeiger 31(2/3):66–67. [*Sarcophyllum bollonsi.*]

———. 1907. On a new species of pennatulid (*Sarcophyllum bollonsi*). Transactions and Proceedings of the New Zealand Institute 39:193–195. [*Sarcophyllum bollonsi.*]

BERENGUIER, A. 1954. Contribution à l'étude des octocoralliaires de Méditerranée Occidentale. Recueil des travaux de la Station Marine d'Endoume 12:53–96. [*Pennatula rubra*, *Pennatula phosphorea*, *Pteroeides griseum.*]

BERG, S. E. 1941. Die Entwicklung und Koloniebildung bei *Funiculina quadrangularis* (Pallas). Zoologiska bidrag fran Uppsala 20:1–100. [*Funiculina quadrangularis*, *Kophobelemnon stelliferum*, *Pennatula phosphorea*, *Virgularia mirabilis*, *Virgularia cladiscus.*]

BERGER, J. 1915. Zur Kenntnis des feineren Baues von *Stylatula*. Inaugural-Dissertation zur Erlangung der Doktorwürde der Hohen Philosophischen Fakultät der Schlesischen Friedrich-Wilhems-Universität zu Breslau. Druck von Wilh. Gottl. Korn, Breslau. 72 pp.

BERGSTRÖM, J. 1989. The origin of animal phyla and the new phylum Procoelomata. Lethaia 22(3):259–269.

———. 1991. Metazoan evolution around the Precambrian-Cambrian transition. Pp. 25–34 *in* The early evolution of Metazoa and the significance of problematic taxa, A. M. Simonetta and S. Conway Morris, eds. Proceedings of an International Symposium held at the University of Camerino 27–31 March 1989. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge. 296 pp. [*Charniodiscus*, supposed pennatulaceans of the Precambrian Vendian Period).

BERNHEIMER, A. W. AND L. S. AVIGAD. 1981. New cytolysins in sea anemones from the west coast of the United States. Toxicon 19(4):529–534. [*Renilla koellikeri*; toxins and venoms; cytolysin, first recorded analysis; California.]

BERTSCH, H. 1968. Effect of feeding by *Armina californica* on the bioluminescence of *Renilla koellikeri*. Veliger 10:440–441. [Predator/prey interaction: nudibranch mollusk and sea pansy.]

———. 1982. Estudios de ecosistemas bentonicos a lo largo de la costa noroccidental de Baja California, Mexico: distribution y presa de varios invertebrados marinos. Ciencias marinas 8(2):91–123. [In Spanish with English summary; *Stylatula elongata*; northern Pacific; Baja California; distribution and range extensions.]

BEST, B. A. 1988. Passive suspension feeding in a sea pen: effects of ambient flow on volume flow rate and filtering efficiency. Biological Bulletin (Woods Hole, Mass. Marine Biological Laboratory) 75(3):332–342. [*Ptilosarcus gurneyi*, filter feeding, filtering speed and efficiency, effect of water flow rate and size, north Pacific.]

BILHAUT, A. 1975a. Étude de la bioluminescence chez l'octocoralliaire *Veretillum cynomorium* Pall. l. - Les réponses lumineuses des autozoides isolés de la colonie. Archives de zoologie expérimentale et générale. 116(1):27–42.

———. 1975b. Étude de la bioluminescence chez l'octocoralliaire *Veretillum cynomorium* Pall. 2. Les réponses lumineuses de la colonie. Archives de zoologie expérimentale et générale 116(3):321–341.

BILHAUT, A. AND M. PAVANS DE CECCATTY. 1971a. Les récepteurs sensoriels de l'octocoralliaire *Veretillum cynomorium* Pall. Comptes rendus hebdomadaires des séances de l'Academie des sciences, Paris 272D:3150–3153.

———. 1971b. Les différenciations cellulairs de type choanocytaire chez l'octocoralliaire *Veretillum cynomorium* Pall. Comptes rendus hebdomadaires des séances de l'Academie des sciences, Paris 272D:3053–3056.

BIRKELAND, C. 1974. Interactions between a sea pen and seven of its predators. Ecological Monographs 44(2):211–232. [Predators on the sea pen *Ptilosarcus gurneyi*, including four asteroid species: *Hippasteria spinosa*, *Mediaster aequalis*, *Crossaster papposus*, and *Dermasterias imbricata*; and three nudibranch gastropods: *Hermissenda crassicornis*, *Armina californica*, and *Tritonia festiva*; also includes an underwater photograph of a dense bed of *Ptilosarcus gurneyi* on p. 213.]

BIRKELAND, C. E. 1969. Consequences of differing reproductive and feeding strategies for the dynamics and structure of an association based on the single prey species, *Ptilosarcus gurneyi* (Gray). Ph.D. dissertation, University of Washington, Seattle. 99 pp.

———. 1971. Consequences of differing reproductive and feeding strategies for the dynamics and structure of an association based on the single prey species, *Ptilosarcus gurneyi* (Gray). Dissertation Abstracts International 31B:5925–5926.

BLAINVILLE, H. M. D. DE. 1834. Manuel d'actinologie, ou de zoophytologie. F. G. Levrault, Strasbourg. 644 pp. [Bioluminescence in sea pens.]

BLAKE, J. 1872. On the supposed new marine animal from Barraud's Inlet. Nature 7:67–68. [Axis of *Halipteris willemoesi*.]

———. 1873. On the structure of *Verrillia blakei*. Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences 5:149–150.

BLEEKER, P. 1859. Over eenige nieuwe soorten van Zeeveders of Pennatulina (polypi natantes) van den Indische Archipel. Natuurkundig tijdschrift voor Nederlandsch-Indie 20:399–404. [Summary in Latin under the title "Sur des espèces nouvelles de Pennatulina (polypi natantes) de l'Archipe indien," in Revue et magasin de zoologie pure et appliquée (2)14(1):38–42; 1862; original descriptions of several species of *Pteroeides*.]

BLUMENBACH, J. F. 1779. Handbuch der Naturgeschichte. H. Dieterich, Göttingen. 743 pp. [*Umbellula* as *Encrinus*.]

BOCCONE, P. 1670. Recherches et observations d'histoire naturelle touchant le Corail. Paris.

———. 1674a. Recherches et observations curieuses sur la nature du corail blanc & rouge vray de Dioscoride; et sur la sangsue qui se trouve attachée au posson xiphias, avec son anatomie & autres choses fort rare, proposées & examinées à diverses fois dans l'Academie de M. l'abbé Bourdelot. Claudi Barbin, Paris. 69 pp.

———. 1674b. Recherches et observations naturelles de Monsieur Boccone Bentilhomme Sicilien; touchant le Corail, la Pierre Etoilée, les Pierres de figure de Coquilles, la Corne d'Ammon, l'Astroite Undulatus, les Dents de Poissons petrifiees, les Herissons alterez, l'Embrasement du Mont Etna, la Sangsue du Xiphias. l'Alcyonium stupposum, le Bezoar mineral, & les Plantes qu'on trouve dans la Sicili, avec quelques Reflexions sur la Vegetation des Plantes. Examinées a diverses fois dans l'Assemblée de Messieurs de Society Royale de Londres, & Conferences dans les de Monsieur l'Abbe Bourdelot a paris. Jean Jansson a Waesberge, Amsterdam. 328 pp.

BODDAERT, P. 1771. Brief aan den Schryver der Bedenkingen, betreffende den dierlyken Oorsprong der Koraalgewassen. A. van Paddenburgh, Utrecht. 57 pp.

BOERHAAVE, H. 1720. Index alter plantarum quae in Horto Academico Lugduno-Batavo aluntur conscriptus ab Hermanno Boerhaave . . . 2 vols. Lugduni Batavorum: Sumptibus auctoris.

———. 1727. Historia plantarum quae in Hort Academico Lugduni-Batavorum crescunt cum earum characteribus, & medicinalibus virtutibus. 2 vols.(408 pp.; 409–698). Romae: apud Franciscum Gonzagam.

BOESEMAN, M. 1973. The autobiography of Pieter Bleeker [With additional notes and remarks]. Collected fish papers of Pieter Bleeker 1:1–71. [Biographical material on Pieter Bleeker.]

BOHADSCH, J. B. 1761. De quibusdam animalibus marinis, eorumque proprietabibus, orbi litterario vel nondum vel minus notis, liber cum nonnullis tabulis aeri incisis, ab auctore super vivis animalibus delineatis. Dresdae: apud G.C. Walther. [This post-Linnean work was suppressed by the ICZN for nomenclatural purposes.]

BOONE, L. 1933. Scientific results of the cruise of the yachts "Eagle" and "Ara," 1921–1928. Coelenterata, Echinodermata and Mollusca. Bulletin of the Vanderbilt Marine Museum, Huntington 4:1–217. [*Ptilosarcus gurneyi*, *Pavonaria californica*.]

———. 1938. The marine algae, Coelenterata . . . of the world cruises of the yachts "Ara," 1928–1929, and "Alva," 1931–1932, "Alva" Mediterranean Cruise, 1933, and "Alva" South American Cruise, 1935, William K. Vanderbilt, Commanding. Bulletin of the Vanderbilt Marine Museum, Huntington 7:27–76. [*Veretillum vanderbilti* of the Philippine Islands.]

BORLASE, W. 1758. The natural history of Cornwall. Printed for the author by W. Jackson, Oxford. 326 pp.

BOURNE, G. C. 1900. The Anthozoa. *In* A treatise on zoology, Part II: The Porifera and Coelenterata, E. R. Lankester, ed. Adam and Charles Black, London. [Pennatulaceans, pp. 30–34.]

BOUSSUET, F. 1558. De natura aquatilium carmen, in universam Gulielmi Rondeletii . . . quam de piscibus marinis scripsit historiam: cum vivis eorum imaginibus, opusculum nunc primum in luce emissum. Apud Mattiam Bonhomme, Lugduni, 2 vols. [Pennatulacean bioluminescence.]

BRADLEY, J. 1980. *Scolicia* and *Phycodes* trace fossils of *Renilla* (Pennatulacea). Pacific Geology 14:73–86.

———. 1981. *Radionereites*, *Chondrites* and *Phycodes*; trace fossils of anthoptiloid sea pens. Pacific Geology 15:1–16.

BRAFIELD, A. E. 1969. Water movements in the pennatulid coelenterate *Pteroides griseum*. Journal of Zoology 158:317–325.

BRAFIELD, A. E. AND G. CHAPMAN. 1967. The respiration of *Pteroides griseum* (Bohadsch) a pennatulid coelenterate. Journal of Experimental Biology 46:97–104.

BRANCH, G. M., C. L. GRIFFITHS, M. L. BRANCH, AND L. E. BECKLEY. 1994. Two oceans—a guide to the marine life of southern Africa. David Philip, Cape Town. 360 pp. [P. 23, color photographs of *Virgularia schultzei*, as well as the soft coral *Eleutherobia aurea* mislabeled as *Actinoptilulm molle*.]

BRANCH, M. L. AND G. C. WILLIAMS. 1993. The Hydrozoa, Octocorallia and Scleractinia of subantarctic Marion and Prince Edward Island: illustrated keys to the species and results of the 1982–1989 University of Cape Town surveys. South African Journal of Antarctic Research 23(1, 2):3–24. [Illustrated key, taxonomic description, depth distribution: *Halipteris* sp., *Pennatula inflata*, *Pennatula phosphorea*.]

BRANCO, W. 1885. Ueber einige neue Arten von *Graphularia* und über Tertiäre Belemniten. Zeitschrift der Deutchen Geologischen Gessellschaft 37:422–432. [The extinct sea pen *Graphularia ambigua*.]

BRIEN, P. 1947. Guide des Travaux Pratiques de Zoologie. Paris. 218 pp. [Coelenterates, pp. 18–28; *Veretillum cynomorium*.]

BRIGGS, E. A. 1915. Report on the Alcyonarians obtained by F. I. S. "Endeavour" on the Eastern and Southern Coasts of Australia. Part I. Trade and Customs (Fisheries) Australia. Biological Results of the Fishing Experiments carried on by the F. I. S. "Endeavour" 1909–14, 3(2):59–94. [*Kophobelemnon schmeltzii*, *Godeffroyia elegans*, *Sarcophyllum grande*.]

BROCH, H. 1910a. Anthozoa (Nachtrag): Pennatuliden. *In* Schultze, L. Zoologische und anthropologische Ergebnisse einer Forschungsreise im westlichen und zentralen Südafrika, 1903–1905. 4. Systematik und Tiergeographie. XIII. Denkschriften der Medicinisch-naturwissenschaftlichen Gesellschaft zu Jena 16:229–235.

———. 1910b. Diagnosen von neuen oder weniger bekannten Pennatulidae. Zoologischer Anzeiger 36:60–65. [*Leioptilum solidum* - locality unspecified, *Pteroeides lusitanicum* - Portugal, *Pteroeides heteroradiatum* - locality unspecified, *Pteroeides jungerseni* - Matupi, *Struthiopteron*, *Virgularia halisceptrum*.]

———. 1910c. Pennatulida. *In* Die Fauna Sudwest-Australiens, W. Michaelsen and R. Hartmeyer, eds. Ergebnisse der Hamburger sudwest-australischen Forschungsreise 1905, 3(2):109–122. Verlag von Gustav Fischer, Jena. [*Sarcophyllum roseum* - Australia.]

———. 1913a. Pennatulacea. Report on the Scientific Results of the 'Michael Sars' North Atlantic Deep Sea Expedition 1910 3(1):3–8.

———. 1913b. Die Alcyonarien des Trondhjemsfjordes, III: Pennatulacea; IV. Biogeographische Übersicht. Norske Videnskabers Selskab, Trondheim. Skrifter 1912(10):1–59. [*Funiculina quadrangularis*, *Kophobelemnon stelliferum*, *Pavonaria christii*, *Pavonaria finmarchica*, *Pennatula grandis*, *Pennatula phosphorea*, *Pennatula aculeata*, *Stylatula elegans*, *Virgularia mirabilis*.]

———. 1913c. Arktiske Alcyonarier i Tromsø museum. Tromsø museums aarshefter 34:179–186.

———. 1914a. Scyphomedusae, Pennatulacea and Hydroida from the "Michael Sars" North Atlantic Deep Sea Expedition 1910. Report on the Scientific Results of the "Michael Sars" North Atlantic Deep Sea Expedition, 1910 3(1) papers 4–6:1–24 + 1–9 + 1–18. [*Umbellula güntheri*.]

———. 1914b. Pennatulacea. Pp. 51–56 *in* Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Meerefauna Westafrikas, W. Michaelson, ed. L. Friederichsen and Co., Hamburg.

———.1927. The Folden Fiord. Coelenterata, II: Corals. Tromsø museums skrifter 1(12):7–8. [*Kophobelemnon stelliferum*, *Virgularia cladiscus*.]

———. 1935. Oktokorallen des nördlichsten pazifischen Ozeans und ihre Beziehungen zur atlantischen Fauna. Avhandlinger utgitt av det Norske videnskaps-akademi I Oslo 1935(1):1–53. [*Pavonaria finmarachica*, *Pavonaria willemoesi*? sp. juv.]

———. 1939. Some South African shallow water octactinians. Kungliga fysiografiska sällskapets I Lund förhandlingar 9(6):1–32.

———. 1940. Some South African shallow water Octactinians. Kungliga fysiografiska sällskapets I Lund förhandlingar 9:48–79. [*Actinoptilum molle*, *Virgularia schultzei*.]

———. 1953. Octocorals and stony corals of the high Adriatic trawling grounds. Split, Yugoslavia. Institut za Oceanogrfiju i Ribarstvo. Ribarstveno-Bioloska Ekspedicija M/B "hvar," 1948–1949. Izvjesca-Reports 6(2):1–22. [*Pennatula phosphorea*, *Pteroeides griseum*, *Veretillum cynomorium*.]

———. 1955. Octocorallia from the Northern Ocean collected by the Soviet expeditions in the years 1929–1935. Travaux de l'Institut zoologique de l'Academie des sciences de l'URSS = Trudy Zoologicheskogo instituta 18:26–35. [In Russian - *Umbellula encrinus*, *Virgularia glacialis*, *Virgularia tuberculata*.]

———. 1956. Oktokorallen russischer Expeditionen em Polarmeer während der Jahre 1929–1935. Avhandlingar utgitt av det Norske videnskaps-akademi i Oslo . . . I. Matematisk-natur videnskapelig klasse 1956(4):1–18. [*Umbellula encrinus*, *Virgularia glacialis*, *Virgularia tuberculata*.]

———. 1957. Pennatularians (*Umbellula*). Reports of the Swedish Deep Sea Expedition, 1947–48 2(21):348–364. [*Umbellula guntheri*, *U. carpenteri*, *U. durissima*.]

———. 1958a. The pennatularian genus *Umbellula*. Nature, London 182(4630):267–268. [*Umbellula durissima*, *U. thomsoni*, *U. huxleyi*, *U. spicata*, *U. pellucida*, *U. lindahli*.]

———. 1958b. Octocorals, Part I: Pennatularians. Discovery Reports 29:245–280. [*Actinoptilum molle*, *Cavernularia elegans*, *Pennatula rubra*, *Pteroeides griseum*, *Renilla mülleri*, *Veretillum cynomorium*.]

———. 1961. Umbellula encrinus påvist i høyantarktiske farvann. Fauna (Norsk Zoologisk Forenings Tidsskrift, Oslo) 14(2):33–37.

BRUSCA, R. C. 1980. Common intertidal invertebrates of the Gulf of California, 2nd ed. University of Arizona Press, Tucson. [Cnidaria, pp. 48–66; *Ptilosarcus* sp., *Stylatula* sp.]

BRUSCA, R. C. AND G. J. BRUSCA. 1990. Invertebrates. Sinauer Associates Publishers, Sunderland, Mass. 922 pp. [Anthozoa, pp. 214–261; *Renilla*, *Ptilosarcus*, *Pennatula*.]

BUCHANAN, J. B. 1955. The Pennatulacea of the Gold Coast. Revue de zoologie et de botanique africaines 51(1–2):388–390. [*Cavernularia elegans*, *Veretillum cynomorium*, *Virgularia rumphii*.]

BUCK, J. 1973. Bioluminescent behavior in *Renilla*, I: Colonial responses. Biological Bulletin (Woods Hole, Mass. Marine Biological Laboratory), Boston 144(1):19–42.

BUCK, J. AND F. E. HANSON. 1967. Zooid response in *Renilla*. Biological Bulletin (Woods Hole, Mass. Marine Biological Laboratory), Boston 133:459.

BUISSON, B. 1964. Données physilogiques sur l'intégration et la polarité dans les colonies de *Veretillum cynomorium* Pall. (Cnidaire, Pennatulidae). Comptes rendus hebdomadaires des séances de l'Academie des sciences, Paris (Série D) Sciences Naturelles 259:3361–3362.

———. 1969. Aspects de la régénération chez *Veretillum cynomorium* (Cnidaria, Pennatulacea). Le Naturaliste Canadien, Québec 96:785–797.

———. 1970. Les supportes morphologiques de l'intégration dans la colonie de *Veretillum cynomorium* Pall. (Cnidaria, Pennatularia). Zeitschrift für Morphologie der Tiere 68:1–36.

———. 1971a. Les activités rhythmiques comportementales de la colonie de *Veretillum cynomorium* (Cnidaire, Pennatulidae). Cahiers de Biologie Marine 12:11–48.

———. 1971b. Activités électriques spontanées et réactions motrices au cours de rythmes comportmentaux de la colonie *Veretillum cynomorium* Pall. (Cnidaire Pennatulidae). Vie et Milieu (Série A) Biologie marine 22(2):327–372. [In French with English and German summaries; circadian functions; contraction expansion rhythm, control and stimulation effects.]

———. 1973. Données sur le comportement rythmique du polype isolé de la colonie de *Veretillum cynomorium* Pall. (Cnidaria Pennatularia). Comptes rendus hebdomadaires des séances de l'Academie des sciences, Paris (Série D) Sciences Naturelles 277(15):541–1544.

———. 1974. The behaviour and the nervous system of *Veretillum cynomorium* Pall. (Cnidaria Pennatularia). Zoologischer Anzeiger 192(3–4):165–174.

———. 1976. Note on the behavoural physiology of *Pteroides griseum* (Bohadsch) (Cnidaria Pennatularia). Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abteilung für Allgemeine Zoologie und fysiologie der Tiere 80(3):223–230.

———. 1979. Sur l'origine des pulsations du polype isolé de la colonie de *Veretillum cynomorium* (Pall.) (cnidaire anthozoaire). Comptes rendus hebdomadaires Séances Academie des Sciences, Paris (Série D) Sciences Naturelles 288(10):891–894. [Polyp; isolated, contraction generation, influencing factors.]

———. 1980. Data on the rhythmic behaviour of a young sea-pen (*Veretillum cynomorium*). Zoologischer Anzeiger 205(1–2):20–26.

———. 1988. Sur le rhythme d'expansion-contraction circadien du cnidaire octocoralliaire *Veretillum cynomorium* Pall: la recherche de photorecepteurs. Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France 113(3):279–283.

BUISSON, B. AND S. FRANC. 1969. La structure et l'ultrastucture des cellules mesenchymateuses et nerveuses intramesogléennes de *Veretillum cynomorium* Pall. (Cnidaire, Pennatulidae). Vie et Milieu 20(2-A): 279–291.

BUJOR, P. 1901. Sur l'organisation de la Vérétille (*Veretillum cynomorium* (Pall.) Cuv. var. *stylifera* Kollik.). Archives de zoologie expérimentale et générale, Notes (3)9:xlix–lx. [Morphology; *Veretillum cynomorium*.]

BULLOCK, E. 1970. Occurrence of free porphyrins in certain coelenterates. Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology 33:711–712. [Biochemistry; *Balticina finmarchia*.]

BULLOUGH, W. S. 1950. Practical invertebrate anatomy. MacMillan and Company, London. 463 pp. [Pennatulaceans, pp. 74–76; *Pennatula*.]

BUSS, L. W. AND A. SEILACHER. 1994. The phylum Vendobionta: a sister group of the Eumetazoa? Paleobiology 20(1):1–4. [Classification of the Vendian biota.]

CAIRNS, S., J. C. DEN HARTOG, AND C. ARNESON. 1986. Class Anthozoa (Corals, anemones). *In* Marine Fauna and Flora of Bermuda, W. Sterrer, ed. John Wiley and Sons, Inc., New York. 742 pp. [Anthozoans, pp. 159–194; *Sclerobelemnon* cf. *theseus*.]

CARLGREN, O. 1940. A contribution to the knowledge of the structure and distribution of the cnidae in the Anthozoa. Acta Universitatis Lundensis 36(3):1–62. [*Kophobelemnon stelliferum* - cnidae.]

———. 1945. Polypdyr (Coelenterata), III: Koraldyr. Danmarks Fauna København 51:1–167. [*Funiculina quadrangularis*, *Kophobelemnon stelliferum*, *Pavonaria finmarchica*, *Pavonaria christii*, *Pennatula phosphorea*, *Pennatula aculeata*, *Pennatula grandis*, *Protoptilum thomsoni*, *Stylatula elegans*, *Virgularia mirabilis*, *Virgularia tuberculata*.]

CARPINE, C. AND M. GRASSHOFF. 1985. Catalogue critique des Octocoralliaires des collections du Musée océanographique de Monaco. 1. Gorgonaires et pennatulaires. Bulletin de l'Institut océanographique, Monaco 73(1435):1–71.

CASE, J. AND J. MORIN. 1966. Glutamate suppression and neuroeffector processes in a coelenterate. American Zoologist 6:525 (abstract). [*Renilla koellikeri*.]

CASTRO, C. B. 1981. Notas sobre *Stylatula brasiliensis* (Gray, 1870) (Coelenterata, Octocorallia, Pennatulacea). *In* Resumos du VI Congreso Brasileiro de Zoologia, Sociedade Brasileira de Zoologia, Brasilia. 80 pp.

CECCHINI, C. 1917. Gli Alcionari e i Madreporari raccolti nel Mediterraneo dalla R. N. "Washington" (1881–1883). Archivio zoologico italiano, Napoli 9:123–157. [*Funiculina quadrangularis*, *Kophobelemnon leuckarti*.]

CHAPMAN, F. AND I. CRESPIN. 1928. The Sorrento Bore, Mornington Peninsula, with a description of new or little-known fossils. Victoria Geological Survey, Records 5(1):89–90, 14, 175. [*Graphularia kallimnae* from the Tertiary of Australia.]

CHAPMAN, G. 1972. A note on the oxygen consumption of *Renilla kollikeri* Pfeffer. Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology (A)42(4):863–866.

CHARBONNEAU, H. 1981. The calcium receptors in colelenterate bioluminescence and plants: a study of plant calmodulin and the luciferin binding protein from *Renilla*. Dissertation Abstracts International (B) Sciences and Engineering 42(2):466. [*Renilla reniformis*; calcium triggered luciferin binding protein; purification and characterization.]

CHIA, F.-S. AND B. J. CRAWFORD. 1973. Some observations on gametogenesis, larval development and substratum selection of the sea pen *Ptilosarcus guerneyi*. Marine Biology 23(1):73–82.

———. 1977. Comparative fine structural studies of planulae and primary polyps of identical age of the sea pen, *Ptilosarcus gurneyi*. Journal of Morphology 151(1):131–157.

CHIAJE, S. DELLA. 1827. Memorie sulla storia e notomia degli animali senza vertebri del regno di Napoli. Napoli.

———. 1841–44. Descrizione e notomia degli animali invertebrati delle Sicilia citeriore osservati vivi negli anni 1822–1830, 2nd ed. 8 vols. Napoli.

CHILD, C. M. 1951. Oxidation-reduction indicator patterns in three coelenterates. Physiological Zoology 24:97–115. [*Stylatula elongata*.]

CHUN, C. 1903. Aus den Tiefen des Weltmeeres. Schilderungen von der Deutschen Tiefsee-Expedition, 2nd ed. Verlag von Gustav Fischer. 592 pp.

CLASTRES, A., A. AHOND, C. POUPAT, P. POTIER, AND S. K. KAN. 1984. Invertébrés marins du lagon Néo-Calédonien, 2. Étude structurale de trois nouveaux diterpenes isoles du pennatulaire *Pteroeides laboutei*. Journal of Natural Products 47(1):155-161. [*Pteroeides laboutei*, lipid and fatty acid content, New Caledonia.]

CLASTRES, A., P. LABOUTE, A. AHOND, C. POUPAT, AND P. POTIER. 1984. Invertébrés marins du lagon Néo-Calédonien, 3. Étude structurale de trois nouveaux diterpénes isolés du pennatulaire, *Cavernulina grandiflora*. Journal of Natural Products 47(1):162–166. [*Cavernulina grandiflora*.]

COAN, M. H. AND J. TRAVIS. 1970. Comparative biochemistry of proteases from a coelenterate. Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology 32:127–139.

COLEMAN, D. E. AND C. TEAGUE. 1973. Sea pansies. Pacific Discovery 26(5):28–29. [The genus *Renilla*, includes black and white photographs of living animals.]

COLIN, P. L. AND C. ARNESON. 1995. Tropical Pacific invertebrates—a field guide to the marine invertebrates occurring on tropical Pacific coral reefs, seagrass beds and mangroves. Coral Reef Press, Beverly Hills. 296 pp. [Color photographs of living animals: *Cavernularia*, *Cavernulina*, *Pteroeides*, *Virgularia*.]

CONWAY MORRIS, S. 1991. Problematic taxa: a problem for biology or biologists? Pp. 19–24 *in* The early evolution of Metazoa and the significance of problematic taxa, A. M. Simonetta and S. Conway Morris, eds. Proceedings of an International Symposium held at the University of Camerino 27–31 March 1989. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge. 296 pp. [Fossil taxa resembling pennatulaceans: *Charniodiscus*, *Charnia*, *Pteridinium*.]

———. 1993. Ediacaran-like fossils in Cambrian Burgess Shale-type faunas of North America. Palaeontology 36(3):593–635. [Fossil taxon *Thaumaptilon walcotti*, resembling a sea pen.]

COOKE, M. C. 1889. Toilers in the sea. Society for promoting Christian knowledge, London. 373 pp. [Pennatulaceans, pp. 207–214; *Pennatula phosphorea*, *Pavonaria quadrangularis*.]

CORMIER, M. J. 1978. Applications of *Renilla* bioluminescence: an introduction. Methods in Enzymology 57:237–244. [Luminescence; proteins and substrates characteristics and energy transfer.]

CORNELIUS, P. F. S. AND J. B. Garfath. 1980. The coelenterate taxa of Joshua Alder. Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History), Zoology series 39(5):273–291. [P. 274, status of *Pennatula mollis* Alder, 1867:207 (also of Norman, 1867:196, 206), considered a junior synonym of *Pennatula phosphorea* Linnaeus, 1758:818.]

CORNELIUS, P. F. S. AND J. W. WELLS. 1988. Ellis and Solander's 'Zoophytes,' 1786: six unpublished plates and other aspects. Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History), History series 16(1):17–87.

COSTA, O.G. 1841a. Storia e notomia delle Pennatule. *In* Frammenti di anatomia comparata. Napoli, 3 fascicles.

———. 1841b. Sur les Pennatules. l'Institut 9(407):345.

COSTA SOARES, V. M. F. 1979. *Stylatula antillarum* Kölliker, 1870 (Octocorallia, Pennatulacea, Virgulariidae). *in* Resumos du VI Congreso Brasileiro de Zoologia, Brasilia. 80 pp.

COTTE, J. 1909. Sur le mot *Veretillum*. Bulletin de la Société linnéenne de Provence, Marseille 1:31–34. [*Veretillum*.]

COUET, H. G. DE. 1979. Biologie. Der wandernde Korallenstock. Tauchen 2(2):46–47. [Pennatulaceans: burrowing; colony formation; photoperiodic behavior.]

COULON, L. 1928. Sur quelques animaux curieux du Musée d' Elbeuf. Société d'Étude des Sciences Naturelles d'Elbeuf, Bulletin 46:92–93. [*Pennatula rubra*.]

COWARD, W. E. 1909. "On Ptilocodium repens." Verslangen en mededeelingen der Koninklije akademie van wetenschappen, Afdeeling natuurkunde 17:635–641. [Cited by Hickson (1916:256) with unspecified pagination.]

CRAWFORD, B. J. AND F.-S. CHIA. 1974. Fine structure of the mucous cell in the sea pen, *Ptilosarcus guerneyi*, with special emphasis on the possible role of microfilaments in the control of mucus release. Canadian Journal of Zoology 52(12):1427–1432.

CREED, E. L. AND B. C. COULL. 1984. Sand dollar, *Melitta quinquiesperforata* (Leske), and sea pansy, *Renillareniformis* (Cuvier) effects on meiofaunal abundance. Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 84(3):225–234. [Behavioral interactions, disturbance effects on meiofaunal abundance in South Carolina.]

CUVIER, G. L. C. F. D. 1797. Tableau élémentaire de l'histoire naturelle des animaux. Bandouin, Paris. 710 pp.

———. 1800. Leçons d'anatomie comparée de G. Cuvier. Recueilles et publiées sous ses yeux, par C. Duméril. Vol. 1. Bandouin, Paris. 521 pp.

CZECZUGA, B. 1973. Comparative studies of carotenoids in the fauna of the Gullman Fjord (Bohus, Sweden). I. *Alcyonium digitatum* and *Pennatula phosphorea* (Anthozoa). Marine Biology 19(3):206–209.

DAKIN, W. J. AND OTHERS. 1953. Australian seashores. A guide for the beach lover, the naturalist, the shore fisherman, and the student. Angus and Robertson, London. 372 pp. [Coelenterata pp. 120–139; *Cavernularia obesa*.]

DALYELL, J. G. 1839. On the reproduction of the *Virgularia* or *Pennatula mirabilis*. Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal 27:379–381. [Also published in 1840 in Froriep's Notizen 14:65–68.]

———. 1848. Rare and remarkable animals of Scotland . . . with . . . observations on their nature 1 and 2. J. Van Voorst, London.

DANA, J. D. 1846. Zoophytes. United States Exploring Expedition during the years 1838–1842, under the command of Charles Wilkes, U. S. N., Vol. 7. C. Sherman, Philadelphia. 740 pp. [On p. 586, Dana corrects the familial name of Ehrenberg (1834) from Pennatulina to Pennatulidae.]

DANIELSSEN, D. C. 1860. Beskrivelse over en ny Art *Virgularia*. Forhandlinger i Videnskabs-selskabet i Christiania 1859:251.

———. 1864. Fra den Norske Nordhavs-expedition, Kristiania: 1884:1–46. [*Umbellula encrinus*: 2306 mm in length.]

DANIELSSEN, D. C. AND J. KOREN. 1884. Pennatulida. Den Norske Nordhavs-Expedition, 1876–1878, Zoologi 12:1–84. Christiania. [*Umbellula*.]

DARWIN, C. R. 1860. The voyage of the Beagle, annotated and with an introduction by Leonard Engel; 1962 republication. Anchor, Doubleday and Company, New York. 524 pp. [Behavior and description of a sea pen ("*Virgularia patagonica*") at Bahia Blanca, Argentina, pp. 100, 101 and 202 in the 1889 edition of "The Voyage" as cited by Hickson 1916:28.]

DATTA, P. K., A. K. RAY, A. K. BARUA, S. K. CHOWDHURI, AND A. PATRA. 1990. Isolation of a bioactive sterol from a sea pen *Pteroeides esperi*. Journal of Natural Products (Lloydia) 53(5):1347–1348.

DAVENPORT, D. AND J. A. C. NICOL. 1956. Observations on luminescence in sea pens (Pennatulacea). Proceedings of the Royal Society (B) 144:480–496.

DAVIS, A. G. 1936. The London clay of Sheppey and the location of its fossils. Proceedings of the Geological Association of London 47(4):340–345. [*Graphularia wetherelli*.]

DAVIS, N. 1978. Studies of the southern California nearshore sand bottom community. Dissertation Abstracts International (B) 39(3):1080. [*Stylatula elongata*; northern Pacific Ocean of California; artificial reef, effects on population.]

DAVIS, N., G. R. VAN BLARICOM, AND P. K. DAYTON. 1982. Man-made structures on marine sediments: effects on adjacent benthic communities. Marine Biology 70(3):295-303. [*Stylatula elongata*; population changes, California.]

DAWSON, C. E. 1966. Additions to the known marine fauna of Grand Isle, Louisiana. The Proceeding of the Louisiana Academy of Sciences 29:175-180. [*Virgularia mirabilis*, new record to Louisiana.]

DAWSON, J. W. 1872. The pennatulid from Washington Territory. Nature 6:516. [Axis of *Halipteris willemoesi*.]

DAWYDOFF, C. 1930. *Coeloplana duboscqui* nov. sp., Coeloplanide Provenant du Golfe de Siam, Commensale des Pennatules. Archives de Zoologie Expérimentale et Générale 70:87–90.

———. 1938. Les Coeloplanides Indochinoises. Archives de Zoologie Expérimentale et Générale. Paris 80:149–161. [*Pteroeides* sp.]

DAY, J. H. 1974a. The ecology of Morrumbene Estuary, Mozambique. Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa 41(1):3–97.

———. 1974b. A guide to marine life on South African shores, 2nd ed. A. A. Balkema, Cape Town. [Octocorals, pp. 33–35; *Pennatula* spp., *Virgularia schultzei*, *Virgularia gustaviana*.]

DAY, J. H., J. G. FIELD, AND M. J. PENRITH. 1970. The benthic fauna and fishes of False Bay, South Africa. Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa 39(1):1–108.

DEICHMANN, E. 1936a. Notes on Pennatulacea and Holothuroidea collected by the first and second Bingham Oceanographic Expeditions 1925–1926. Bulletin of the Bingham Oceanographic Collection, New Haven 5(3):1–11. [*Stylatula antillarum*, *Stylatula elongata*, *Stylatula brasiliensis*, *Stylatula gracilis*, *Stylatula darwini*, *Umbellula guntheri*.]

———. 1936b. The Alcyonaria of the western part of the Atlantic Ocean. Memoirs of the Museum of Comparative Zoology, Harvard 53:1–317. [*Acanthoptilum pourtalesii*, *Acanthoptilum agassizii*, *Anthoptilum grandiflorum*, *Anthoptilum murrayi*, *Anthoptilum sertum*, *Balticina finmarchica*, *Balticina christii*,

Distichoptilum gracile, *Funiculina quadrangularis*, *Gyrophyllum hirondellei*, *Kophobelemnon stelliferum*, *Ptilosarcus* (*Leioptilus*), *Pennatula grandis*, *Pennatula aculeata* var. *laxa*, *Pennatula bellissima*, *Pennatula americana*, *Pennatula phosphorea*, *Pennatula rubra*, *Pennatula prolifera*, *Protoptilum carpenterii*, *Protoptilum aberrans*, *Protoptilum thomsonii*, *Protoptilum denticulatum*, *Protoptilum smitti*, *Pteroeides griseum*, *Pteroeides lusitanicum*, *Ptilosarcus undulatus*, *Ptilosarcus guerneyi*, *Ptilosarcus brevicaulis*, *Ptilosarcus sinuosus*, *Ptilosarcus grayi*, *Renilla mülleri*, *R. reniformis* forma *typica*, *Renilla reniformis* forma *americana*, *Renilla köllikeri*, *Scleroptilum grandiflorum*, *Scleroptilum gracile*, *Stylatula elegans*, *Stylatula brasiliensis*, *Stylatula darwini*, *Stylatula antillarum*, *Umbellula güntheri*, *Umbellula lindahlii*, *Umbellula gracilis*, *Umbellula crassiflora*, *Umbellula thomsoni*, *Umbellula encrinus* var. *ambigua*, *Veretillum binghami* sp. nov. from California, *Virgularia mirabilis*, *Virgularia kophameli*, *Virgularia* sp., *Virgularia tuberculata*.]

———. 1941. Coelenterates collected on the Presidential cruise of 1938. Smithsonian miscellaneous collections 99(10):1–17. [*Leioptilus undulatus*, *Renilla köllikeri* var. *tigrina*.]

DEKAY, J. E. 1822. Observations on the Pennatule flèche (P. sagitta of LaMarck), in the cabinet of Dr. Mitchell. American Journal of Science and Arts 4:87–89.

DELAGE, Y. AND E. HÉROUARD. 1901. Traité de zoologie concrète, Les Coelentérés 2(2). Librairie C. Reinwald, Paris. 848 pp. [Pp. 429–458 dedicated to morphology and anatomy in Pennatulacea, with detailed illustrations of development in *Renilla*; other taxa illustrated include *Veretillum*, *Umbellula*, *Kophobelemnon*, *Funiculina*, *Pennatula*, *Pteroeides*, *Virgularia*, and *Stylatula*; plate 54 - morphology of *Kophobelemnon*.]

DELUCA, M., M. E. DEMPSEY, K. HORI, AND M. J. CORMIER. 1976. Source of oxygen in the CO_2 produced during chemiluminescence of firefly luciferyl-adenylate and *Renilla* luciferin. Biochemical and biophysical research communications 69(1):262–267.

DEMIR, M. 1952. The invertebrate benthos of the Bosporus and of the litoral of the Sea of Marmara closer to the Bosporus. Istanbul Üniversitesi fen Fakültesi Hidrobiologie Arastirma Enstitüsü yayiinlariidan. 3:1–615. [In Turkish.]

DENDY, A. 1897. On *Virgularia gracillima* in Lyttelton Harbour. Transactions and Proceedings of the New Zealand Institute 29 (new series 12):256–257. [Abstract in Zoologisches Centralblatt 5:251; *Virgularia gracillima*.]

DE WAELE, J.-P. et al. (See WAELE, J.-P. DE et al.)

D'HONDT, M.-J., or D'HONDT, M.-J. (See HONDT, M.-J. D'.)

DICKINSON, P. 1978. Conduction systems controlling expansion-contraction behavior in the sea pen *Ptilosarcus gurneyi*. Marine Behaviour and Physiology 5(2):163–183. [Nervous electrophysiology; nerve net control of expansion contraction behaviour.]

DINAMANI, P. 1965. On a collection of *Umbellula* from the Arabian Sea. Nytt Magasin for Zoologi 12 (1964/65):30–34.

DING, Q. AND Y. CHEN. 1981. Discovery of soft metazoan from the Sinian system along eastern Yangtze Gorge, Hubei. Earth Science, Journal of Wuhan College of Geology 1981 (2)15:53–57. [*Charnia dengyingensis* sp. n.; China; Proterozoic; Precambrian fossil resembling a sea pen.]

DITTRICH, R. 1888. Über das Leuchten der Tiere. Wissenschaftliche Beilage zum Program d. Realgymm. am Zwinger zu Breslau. 70 pp. [Bioluminescence.]

DOLLFUS, R. 1938 (or 1939). Sur un octocoralliaire du genre *Cavernularia*, commun sur les fonds côtiers de l'Atlantique Marocain. Travaux de la Station zoologique de Wimereux 13:243–265. [*Cavernularia pusilla*.]

DÖDERLEIN, L. 1902. Ueber die Beziehungen nahe verwandter Tierformen zu einander. Zeitschrift für Morphologie und Anthropologie Bd. 4:394.

DONOVAN, P. 1995. Sea pens. Tropical Fish Hobbyist 43(7):52, 54–57, 60, 62.

DUBE, M. A. AND E. BALL. 1971. *Desmarrestia* sp. associated with the sea pen *Ptilosarcus gurneyi* (Gray). Journal of Phycology 7:218–220. [Ecological interaction: rhodophyte alga with sea pen.]

DUNKELBERGER, D. AND N. WATABE. 1972. Electron microscope study of the coenenchyme in the pennatulid colony *Renilla reniformis*, with special emphasis on spicule formation. American Zoologist 12:716–717.

———. 1974. An ultrastructural study on spicule formation in the pennatulid colony *Renilla reniformis*. Tissue and Cell 6(4):573–586.

DUNN, D. F. 1982. Cnidaria. *In* Synopsis and Classification of Living Organisms, S. A. Parker, ed. McGraw-Hill Book Co., New York. 1:669–706.

DYER, M. F., W. G. FRY, AND P. D. FRY. 1981. Results from North Sea benthos surveys. Porcupine Newsletter 2(1):12–14. [*Pennatula phosphorea*; distribution and population density in the North Sea.]

DZIK, J. 1991. Is fossil evidence consistent with traditional views of the early metazoan phylogeny? Pp. 47–56 *in* Proceedings of an International Symposium held at the University of Camerino 27–31 March 1989, A. M. Simonetta and S. Conway Morris, eds. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge. 296 pp. [Discusses the enigma of the paucity of Cambrian/Precambrian coelenterates.]

ECKELBARGER, K. J., P. A. TYLER, AND R. W. LANGTON. 1998. Gonadal morphology and gametogenesis in the sea pen Pennatula aculeata (Anthoza: Pennatulacea) from the Gulf of Maine. Marine Biology 132(4):677–690.

EHRENBERG, C. G. 1834a. Beitrage zur physiologishcen Kenntniss der Corallenthiere im allgemeinen, und besonders des rothen Meeres, nebst einem Versuche zur physiologischen Systematik derselben. Abhandlungen der Königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin. Aus dem Jahre 1832. Erster Theil:225–380. [Introduction of the familial name Pennatulina on p. 287; later corrected to Pennatulidae by Dana, 1846:586.]

———. 1834b. Über die Natur und Bildung der Corallenbanke des rothen Meeres. Abhandlungen der Königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin. Aus dem Jahre 1832. Erster Theil:381–432.

———. 1834c. Das Leuchten des Meeres. Abhandlungen der Königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin 1834:411–572. [Bioluminescence.]

EISEN, G. 1876. Bidrag till Kännedomen om Pennatulid-slägtet *Renilla*. Bihang till Kongl. Svenska vetenskaps-akademiens handlingar (n.f.)13(1):1–15. [*Renilla* from California.]

ELLIS, J. 1753. A letter from Mr. John Ellis to Mr. Peter Collinson F. R. S., concerning a Cluster-Polype found in the sea near the coast of Greenland. Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society 48(1):305–308. [See also the abridged 1809 account of the Transactions 10:409; this is a description of the original find of *Umbellula*; see also Mylius 1753 and 1754.]

———. 1755. An account of clustered polype, found in the North Seas, near the Pole, Pp. 96–99 *in* An essay towards a natural history of the corallines, and other marine productions of the like kind, commonly found on the coasts of Great Britain and Ireland . . . to which is added the description of a large Polype taken near the North Pole by the Whalefishers. For the author, London. 103 pp.

———. 1764. An account of the sea pen, or *Pennatula phosphorea* of Linnaeus; likewise a description of a new species of sea pen, found on the coast of South-Carolina, with observations on sea-pens in general. In a letter to the honourable Coote Molesworth, Esq; M. D. and F. R. S. from John Ellis, esq; F. R. S. and member of the Royal Academy of Upsal. Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London 53:419-435. [Pennatulacean bioluminescence.]

ELLIS, J. AND D. SOLANDER. 1786. The natural history of many curious and uncommon zoophytes, collected from various parts of the globe by the late John Ellis . . . systematically arranged and described by the lated Daniel Solander . . . London, printed for Benjamin White and Son, at Horace's Head, Fleet-Street; and Peter Elmsly, in the Strand. 206 pp. [*Pennatula phosphorea*, *Pennatula rubra*, *Pennatula spinosa*, *Pennatula mirabilis*, *Pennatula antennina*, *Pennatula cynomorium*, *Pennatula reniformis*, *Pennatula argentea*, *Pennatula encrinus*. See Cornelius and Wells (1988).]

ERASMI, F. 1668. Ost- und West-Indischer wie auch Sinesischer Lust- und Stats-Garten, mit einem Vorgesprach von mancherlei lustigen Discursen; In drei Haupt = Theile unterschieden. Der erste Theil Begrifft in sich die edelsten Blumen, Krauter, Baume . . . in Ost-Indien, Sina und America: . . . aus den furnemsten, alten und neuen, indianischen Geschicht- Land- und Reisbeschreibungen, mit Fleiss zusammengezogen, und aus annehmliche Unterredungs-Art eingerichtet. Johann Andreae Endters, und Wolfgang dess Jugern Sel. Erben, Nurnberg. 1762 pp.

ERHARDT, H. S. AND H. MOOSLEITNER. 1995. Meerwasser Atlas Band 2. Wirbellose Tiere. Mergus Verlag, Melle, Germany. 736 pp. [*Sarcoptilus* sp., *Pennatula* sp., *Pteroeides* sp. *Cavernularia obesa*, *Veretillum cynomorium*, *Virgularia* sp.; color photographs of living animals.]

ESPER, E. J. C. 1791. Die Pflanzenthiere in Abbildungen nach der Natur mit Farben erleuchtet nebst Beschreibungen, Theil 2:1-96.

FAGER, E. W. 1968. A sand-bottom epifaunal community of invertebrates in shallow water. Limnology and Oceanography 13:448-64. [*Stylatula elongata*.]

FAULKNER, D. AND R. CHESHER. 1979. Living corals. Clarkson N. Potter, Inc., New York. 310 pp. [Pennatulaceans: plate 62 is a large-format color photograph of *Ptilosarcus gurneyi*, text on p. 276.]

FAUTIN, D. G. AND R. N. MARISCAL. 1991. Cnidaria: Anthozoa. Pp. 267–358 *in* Microscopic Anatomy of Inveretebrates, Vol. 2: Placozoa, Porifera, Cnidaria and Ctenophora, W. Harrison and J. A. Westfall, eds. Wiley-Liss, New York.

FAUTIN, D. G., A. E. SIEBERT, AND E. N. KOZLOFF. 1987. Class Anthozoa. *In* Marine Invertebrates of the Pacific northwest, E. N. Kozloff, ed. University of Washington Press, Seattle and London. [Taxonomic listing, pp. 68–71 on Anthozoa: *Kophobelemnon affine*, *Kophobelemnon biflorum*, *Kophobelemnon hispidum*, *Anthoptilum grandiflorum*, *Funiculina parkeri*, *Helicoptilum rigidum*, *Scleroptilum* sp., *Umbellula lindahli*, *Umbellula loma*, *Umbellula encrinus*, *Umbellula carpenteri*, *Umbellula magniflora*, *Balticina californica*, *Balticina septentrionalis*, *Verrillia blakei*, *Stylatula elongata*, *Stylatula columbiana*, *Virgularis* spp., *Pennatula phosphorea*, *Ptilosarcus gurneyi*.]

FEDONKIN, M. A. 1992. Vendian faunas and the early evolution of Metazoa. *In* Origin and early evolution of the Metazoa. Topics in Geobiology, vol. 10, J. H. Lipps and P. W. Signor, eds. Plenum Press, New York. 570 pp. [Interpretation of Vendian fossils.]

———. 1996. The oldest fossil animals in ecological perspective. *In* Biology as history No. 2 - new perspectives on the history of life: essays on systematic biology as historical narrative, M. T. Ghiselin, and G. Pinna, eds. Memoirs of the California Academy of Sciences 20:1–107. [Interpretation of Vendian fossils.]

FIELD, L. R. 1949. Sea anemones and corals of Beaufort, North Carolina. Bulletin of the Duke University Marine Station, Durham, North Carolina, No. 5:1–39. [*Renilla reniformis*.]

FISCHER. P. 1889. Note sur le *Pavonaria quadranularis* et sur les Pennatulides des côtes de France. Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France 14:34–38. [Presumably refers to *Funiculina quadrangularis* from France.]

FISHER, W. J. 1874. On a new species of alcyoniid polyp. Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences 5:418. [*Virgularia ornata* from Japan.]

FLORA, C. J. AND E. FAIRBANKS. 1966. The sound and the sea. Pioneer, Bellingham, Washington. 455 pp. [*Ptilosarcus gurneyi* listed as *Leioptilus guerneyi*.]

FORBES, E. 1847. [*In* Johnson (1847); a published letter from Edward Forbes regarding observations on bioluminescence in *Pennatula phosphorea*.]

FORBES, E. AND J. GOODSIR. 1851. On some remarkable marine Invertebrata new to the British Seas. Transactions of the Royal Society of Edinburgh 20(2):307–315. [Pennatulacean bioluminescence.]

FOREST, J. 1996. Henri Milne Edwards (23 October 1800—29 July 1885). Journal of Crustacean Biology 16(1):208–213. [Biographical sketch of Henri Milne Edwards.]

FOSSÅ, S. A. AND A. J. NILSEN. 1995. Korallenriff-Aquarium - Band 4 - Nesseltiere im Korallenriff und für das Korallenriff-Aquarium. Birgit Schmettkamp, Bornheim. 448 pp. [Pp. 228–229, color photographs of *Cavernularia* sp., possibly *Veretillum* sp., and *Pteroeides* sp.]

FOWLER, G. H. 1888. On a new *Pennatula* from the Bahamas. Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London 1888:135–140. [*Pennatula bellissima*.]

———. 1894. On two sea-pens of the family Veretillidae from the Madras Museum. Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London 1894:376–379. [Abstract in: Journal of the Royal Microscopical Society 1894:576; *Cavernularia malabarica*, *Lituaria phalloides*.]

FOWLER, H. W. 1911. A description of the fossil fish remains of the Cretaceous, Eocene, and Miocene formations of New Jersey. New Jersey Geological Survey Bulletin 4:1–192. [Specimens of the extinct sea pen *Graphularia ambigua*, thought to be spines of a batoid fish by Fowler; see Shapiro and Ramsdell (1965).]

FRANC, J.-M. 1979. Collagène intracellulaire chez un invertébré marin (cnidaire). Biologie cellulaire 35(2):6a. [Abstract in French; *Veretillum cynomorium*; protein metabolism; collagen fibrils synthesis and intracellular localization.]

FRANC, S. 1970. Les évolutions cellularies au cours de la régénération du pédoncle de *Veretillum cynomorium* Pall. Vie et Milieu 21(l-A):49–93.

———. 1973. Essai de culture in vitro de cellules de *Veretillum cynomorium* Pall. (Cnidaire anthozoaire). Comptes rendus hebdomadaires des séances de l'Academie des sciences, Paris (Série D) Sciences Naturelles 276(4):559–562.

———. 1979. Genèse de la matrice conjonctive de *Veretillum cynomorium* Pall. (cnidaires-anthozoaires). Étude ultrastructuale et autoradiographique. Archives D'Anatomie Microscopique et de Morphologie Experimentale 68(4):237–256. [Tissues; ultrastructural and autoradiographic study; genesis of connective matrix.]

FRANC, S., R. GARRONE, AND A. HUC. 1971. Observations ultrastructurales sur la mésoglée de *Veretillum cynomorium* Pall. (Cnidaire, anthozoaire). Journal de Microscopie, Paris 11:57. [Abstract only.]

FRANC, S., A. HUC, AND G. CHASSAGNE. 1974. Étude ultrastructurale et physico-chemique de l'axe squelettique de *Veretillum cynomorium* Pall. (cnidaire, anthozoaire): cellules, calcite, collagène. Journal de Microscopie, Paris 21(1):93–110.

FRANC, S., P. W. LEDGER, AND R. GARRONE. 1985. Structural variability of collagen fibres in the calcareous axial rod of a sea pen. Journal of Morphology 184(1):75–84. [Skeletal rod collagen compared with mesoglea fibrils.]

FRANSEN, C. H. J. M., L. B. HOLTHUIS, AND J. P. H. M. ADEMA. 1997. Type-catalogue of the Decapod Crustacea in the collections of the Nationaal Natuurhistorisch Museum, with appendices of pre-1900 collectors and material. Zoologische Verhandelingen 311:1–344. [Appendix 2 contains biographical sketches of several authors of pennatulacean research—Pieter Bleeker, Jan Adrianus Herklots, Sydney John Hickson, Ambrosius Arnold Willem Hubrecht, Willy Kükenthal, and Henri Milne Edwards, including portraits of all except Hickson.]

FRANZÉN, Å. 1967. Remarks on spermiogenesis and morphology of the spermatozoon among the lower Metazoa. Arkiv för zoologi 19:335–342. [*Funiculina quadrangularis*.]

FRECH. F. 1890. Die Korallenfauna der Trias. Palaeontographica 37(1–4):1–116. [*Prographularia triadica* from the Triassic.]

FRISCHE, J. 1991. Seefedern. Eine Randgruppe in der Meerwasser-Aquaristik. Aquarium (Minden) No. 267 1991:49–50.

FU, X., F. J. SCHMITZ, AND G. C. WILLIAMS. In press. Malayenolides A-D, novel diterpenes from the Indonesian sea pen *Veretillum malayense*. Journal of Natural Products. [New diterpenes found to be toxic to brine shrimp; includes a brief assessment of systematics in the genus *Veretillum*.]

FUJITA, T. AND S. OHTA. 1988. Photographic observations of the life style of a deep-sea ophiuroid *Asteronyx loveni* (Echinodermata). Deep-Sea Research, Part A, Oceanographic Research Papers 35(12):2029–2043. [*Anthoptilum*, *Funiculina quadrangularis*, ecological associations with *Asteronyx loveni* in the western Pacific.]

GABB, W. M. 1859. Catalogue of the invertebrate fossils of the Cretaceous formation of the United States, with references. Issued with: Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia 11:1–20. [The extinct sea pen *Graphularia ambigua* listed by Gabb as *Belemnites ambiguus*; see Shapiro and Ramsdell (1965:2).]

———. 1861. Synopsis of the Mollusca of the Cretaceous formations, including the geographical and stratigraphical range and synonymy. Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society 8:57–257. [The extinct sea pen *Graphularia ambigua* listed by Gabb as *Belemnites ambiguus*; see Shapiro and Ramsdell (1965:2).]

———. 1862. Description of two new species of Pennatulidae from the Pacific coast of the United States. Proceedings of the California Academy of Natural Sciences 2:166–167. [*Pennatula tenua*, *Virgularia elongata*.]

———. 1864. Description of new a species of *Virgularia* from the coast of California. Proceedings of the California Academy of Natural Sciences 3(2):120. [*Virgularia gracilis*.]

GAGE, J. D. AND P. A. TYLER. 1991. Deep-sea biology, a natural history of organisms at the deep-sea floor. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge. 504 pp. [*Kophobelemnon stelliferum*, *Pennatula aculeata*, *Umbellula*.]

GARDINER, J. S. 1940. Prof. Sydney J. Hickson, F. R. S. Nature, London 145(3670):338–339. [Biographical sketch of Sydney Hickson.]

GELDIAY, R. AND A. KOCATAS. 1972. Note préliminaire sue les peuplements benthiques du golfe d'Ismir. Scientific Monographs of the Faculty of Science, Ege University 12:1–34.

GERMAIN, G. AND M. ANCTIL. 1988. Luminescent activity and ultrastructural characterization of photocytes dissociated from the coelenterate *Renilla kollikeri*. Tissue and Cell 20(5):701–720. [*Renilla kollikeri*, luminous organs, photocyte luminescent activity and ultrastructural characterization.]

GESNER, C. 1555. De raris and admirandis herbis: quae, sive quod noctu luceant, sive alias ob causas, lunariae nominantur and obiter de aliis etiam rebus quae in tenebris lucent, commentariolus. Cum iconibus quibusdam Herbarum novis. Editione hac secunda emendatior. Typis Matthiae Godicchenii, Impensis Petri Hauboldi, Hafniae. 82 pp. [Subsequent printing dated 1669; Penna marina bioluminescence.]

———. 1558. Historiae animalium liber IIII. quae est de piscium and aquatilium animantium natura. Cum iconibus singulorum ad vivum expressis. Continentur in hoc volumine, Gulielmi Rondeletii and Petri

Bellonii Cenomani de aquatilium singulis scripta. Apud C. Froschoverum, Tiguri. 20 lvs. + 1297 pp. [Pennatulacean bioluminescence.]

———. 1565. De rerum fossilium, lapidum et gemmarum maxime, figuris and similitudinibus Liber: non solum Medicis, sed omnibus rerum Naturae ac Philologiae studiosis, vtilis and iucundus futurus. Jac. Gesner, Tiguri. 7 + 169 lvs.

GILI, J. M. 1986. Estudio sistemático y faunístico de los cnidarios de la costa catalana. Ph. D. dissertation, Universidad Autónoma de Barcelona, España. 565 pp.

GILI, J. M. AND F. PAGÈS. 1987. Pennatuláceos (Cnidaria, Anthozoa) recolectados en la plataforma continental Catalana (Mediterráneo occidental). Miscel·lània Zoològica (Barcelona) 11:25–39. [Taxonomic descriptions: *Cavernularia pusilla*, *Funiculina quadrangularis*, *Kophobelemnon stelliferum*, *Pennatula phosphorea*, *Pennatula rubra*, *Pteroeides spinosum*, *Veretillum cynomorium*, and *Virgularia mirabilis*.]

GILI, J. M., J. D. ROS, AND F. PAGÈS. 1987. Types of bottoms and benthic Cnidaria from the trawling grounds (littoral and bathyal) off Catalonia (NE Spain). Vie et Milieu 37(2):85–98. [Ecology: *Cavernularia pusilla*, *Funiculina quadrangularis*, *Kophobelemnon stelliferum*, *Pennatula phosphorea*, *Pteroeides griseum*, *Veretillum cynomorium*, *Virgularia mirabilis*.]

GILLULY, R. H. 1970. *Umbellula* in its deep-sea habitat. Science News 97(24):586-587. [Deep-sea ecology of *Umbellula*.]

GLAESSNER, M. F. 1958a. The oldest fossil faunas of South Australia. Geologische Rundschau 47(2):522-531 [Precambrian fossils *Pteridinium* and *Rangea*, resembling sea pens.]

———. 1958b. Precambrian Coelenterata from Australia. Transactions of the Royal Society of Australia 81:185–188. [Precambrian fossils resembling sea pens.]

———. 1959. Precambrian Coelenterata from Australia, Africa and England. Nature, London 183(4673):1472–1473. [Precambrian fossils *Charnia masoni*, *Charniodiscus*, *Rangea*, and *Pteridinium*, resembling sea pens.]

———. 1961. Pre-Cambrian animals, Pp. 63–69 *in* The fossil record and evolution—readings from Scientific American. W. H. Freeman and Company, San Francisco. 225 pp. [Sea pens, *Pennatula rubra*, *Pennatula aculeata*; and fossil organisms resembling sea pens, *Rangea arborea* and *Charnia*.]

———. 1984. The dawn of animal life—a biohistorical study. Cambridge University Press, London. 244 pp. [Precambrian colonial cnidarians, some of which resemble pennatulaceans, pp. 52, 56–57.]

GLAESSNER, M. F. AND B. DAILY. 1959. The geology and late Precambrian fauna of the Ediacara Fossil Reserve. Records of the South Australian Museum 13(3):369–401. [Precambrian fossils that resemble pennatulaceans.]

GLAESSNER, M. F. AND M. WADE. 1966. The Late Precambrian fossils from Ediacara, South Australia. Palaeontology 9:599–628. [Vendian fossils resembling sea pens: *Rangea longa*, *Rangea grandis*, *Arborea arborea*, *Pteridium* cf. *simplex*.]

GODFREY, F. K. 1943. Sea-Pens. The South Australian Naturalist, Adelaide 21(2):13–15. [*Sarcophyllum grande*.]

GOLL, R. M. 1980. Pliocene-Pleistocene radiolarians from the East Pacific Rise and the Galapagos Spreading Center, Deep Sea Drilling Project Leg 54. Initial Reports of the Deep Sea Drilling Project 54:425–453.

GOSLINER, T. M., D. W. BEHRENS, AND G. C. WILLIAMS. 1996. Coral reef animals of the Indo-Pacific, animal life from Africa to Hawai'i exlusive of the vertebrates. Sea Challengers, Monterey. 314 pp. [Underwater color photographs of living animals; sea pens, pp. 56–60: *Cavernularia* cf. *obesa*, *Cavernularia* sp., *Pteroeides* spp., *Sclerobelemnon burgeri*, *Sclerobelemnon* sp., *Scytalium* cf. *sarsii*, *Veretillum* spp., *Virgularia gustaviana*, *Virgularia* spp.; p. 93 (no. 307) shows a color photograph of an ecological interaction between an attached jellyfish (cf. *Lipkea* sp.) and the sea pen *Pteroeides* sp., taken underwater in Indonesia; and on page 227 (no. 826) shows commensal procelain crabs *Porcellanella picta* on the sea pens, *Veretillum* sp. and *Pteroeides* sp., underwater photographs taken in the Philippines and Indonesia.]

GOSWAMI, A., S. SAHA, S. MUKHOPADHYAY, AND S. C. PAKRASHI. 1995. Marine products from Bay of Bengal, 3: Sterol composition of four molluscs and a sea pen. Indian Journal of Marine Sciences 24(4):238–239.

GOTSHALL, D. W. 1987. Marine animals of Baja California—a guide to the common fishes and invertebrates, 2nd ed. Sea Challengers, Monterey. 113 pp. [Octocorals, pp. 86–91; color photograph of *Ptilosarcus undulatus*.]

GOTSHALL, D. W. 1994. Guide to marine invertebrates Alaska to Baja California. Sea Challengers, Monterey. 105 pp. [Octocorals, pp. 31–36; color photographs of *Renillia koellikeri*, *Ptilosarcus gurneyi*, *Stylatula elongata*.]

GOTSHALL, D. W. AND L. L. LAURENT. 1979. Pacific coast subtidal marine invertebrates—a fishwatcher's guide. Sea Challengers, Los Osos. 112 pp. [Octocorals, pp. 35–39; color photographs of *Renillia koellikeri*, *Ptilosarcus gurneyi*, and *Stylatula elongata*.]

GRANT, R. E. 1827. Notice regarding the structure and mode of generation of the *Virgularia* and the *Pennatula phosphorea*. Edinburgh Journal of Science 7:330–335. [Also published in Frorieps Notizen 19:337–341; pennatulacean bioluminescence.]

———. 1929. Further observations on the generation of the *Virgularia mirabilis*. Edinburgh Journal of Science 10:350–351. [Also published in Frorieps Notizen 24:247.]

GRASSHOFF, M. 1972. Eine Seefeder mit einem einzigen Polypen: *Umbellula thieli* n. sp. Die von F. S. 'Meteor' 1967–1970 im östlichen Nordatlantik gedredschten Pennatularia (Cnidaria: Anthozoa). Meteor Forschungsergebnisse (D)12:1–11.

———. 1973. Schopf-Seefedern - Erforschungsgeschichte und Evolution einer Tiefseetiergruppe. Natur und Museum 103(2):58–64. [*Umbellula*; evolutionary trends; deep-sea benthos.]

———. 1981. Gorgonaria und Pennatularia (Cnidaria: Anthozoa) vom Mittelatlantischen Rücken SW der Azoren. Steenstrupia 7(9):213-230. [*Funiculina quadrangularis*, distribution patterns in the Atlantic Ocean.]

———. 1982a. Die Gorgonaria, Pennatularia und Antipatharia des Tiefwassers der Biskaya (Cnidaria, Anthozoa). Ergebnisse der französischen Expeditionen Biogas, Polygas, Geomanche, Incal, Noratlante und Fahrten der 'Thalassa.' I. Allgemeiner Teil. Bulletin du Muséum national d'histoire naturelle, Section A: Zoologie, Biologie et Ecologie Animales 3(3):731–766. [Pennatulacea, bathyal zone, geographic and bathymetric distribution, world marine zones: *Kophobelemnon macrospinosum*, *Anthoptilum grandiflorum*, *Anthoptilum murrayi*, *Funiculina quadrangularis*, *Protoptilum carpenteri*, *Distichoptilum gracile*, *Scleroptilum grandiflorum*, *Umbellula monocephalus*, *Umbellula durissima*, *Umbellula thomsoni*, *Umbellula lindahli*, *Pennatula grandis*, *Pennatula aculeata*.]

———. 1982b. Die Gorgonaria, Pennatularia und Antipatharia des Tiefwassers der Biskaya (Cnidaria, Anthozoa). Ergebnisse der französischen Expeditionen Biogas, Polygas, Geomanche, Incal, Nortatlante und Fahrten der 'Thalassa.' II. Taxonomischer Teil. Bulletin du Muséum national d'histoire naturelle, Section A: Zoologie, Biologie et Ecologie Animales (4)3(A)4:941–978. [Taxonomic descriptions: *Kophobelemnon macrospinosum*, *Anthoptilum grandiflorum*, *Anthoptilum murrayi*, *Protoptilum carpenteri*, *Distichoptilum gracile*, *Scleroptilum grandiflorum*, *Umbellula monocephalus*, *Umbellula durissima*, *Umbellula thomsoni*, *Umbellula lindahli*, *Pennatula grandis*.]

———. 1989. Die Meerenge von Gibraltar als Faunen-Barriere: Die Gorgonaria, Pennatularia und Antipatharia der BALGIM-Expedition (Cnidaria: Anthozoa). Senckenbergiana Maritima 20(5–6):201–223. [Listing of sea pens with distributional and bathymetric data: *Kophobelemnon stelliferum*, *Funiculina quadrangularis*, *Protoptilum thomsoni*, *Stylatula elegans*, *Umbellula thomsoni*, *Umbellula pallida*, *Virgularia mirabilis*, *Virgularia gracilis*, *Pennatula aculeata*, *Pennatula phosphorea*, *Gyrophyllum hirondellei*.]

———. 1991a. Die Evolution der Cnidaria. I. Die Entwicklung zur Anthozoen-Konstruktion. Natur und Museum 121(8): 225–236. [Anthozoan evolution.]

———. 1991b. Die von E. J. C. Esper 1788–1809 beschriebenen Anthozoa (Cnidaria). Senckenbergiana Biologica 71:325–368.

GRAVELY, F. H. 1941. Shells and other animal remains found on the Madras Beach, I: Groups other than snails, etc. (Mollusca Gastropoda). Madras Government Museum Bulletin, N. S. Natural History Section 5(1):1–112. [Coelenterates, pp. 6–18; *Cavernularia* sp.]

GRAVENHORST, J. L. C. 1821. De natura vegetabili-Gorgoniarum. Memorie della Accademia della Scienze di Torino 26:411–432. [*Scytaliopsis ghardagensis*.]

GRAVIER, C. 1906a. Sur un type nouveau de Virgulaire. Bulletin du Muséum national d'histoire naturelle 12(5):291–293. [*Scytaliopsis djiboutiensis*.]

———. 1906b. Sur la biologie des virgulaires. Bulletin du Muséum national d'histoire naturelle 12:391–395.

———. 1906c. Sur un type nouveau d'Alcyonaire de la famille des Virgularidae. Comptes rendus hebdomadaires des Seances de l'Academie des sciences, Paris (Série D) Sciences Naturelles 142:1290–1291. [*Scytaliopsis* gen. nov.]

———. 1907a. Sur un genre nouveau de Pennatulidés (*Mesobelemnon* nov. g. *gracile* nov. sp.). Bulletin du Muséum national d'histoire naturelle 13(2):159–161 [Also published as: Sur un genre nouveau de Pennatulidés. Comptes rendus hebdomadaires des Seances de l'Academie des sciences, Paris (Série D) Sciences Naturelles 144:439–440; *Mesobelemnon gracile.*]

———. 1907b. Sur les pennatulidés de la famille des Kophobelemnonidae Kölliker. Bulletin du Muséum national d'histoire naturelle, Paris 13:161–164. [Kophobelemnidae: the genera composing the family.]

———. 1908. Recherches sur quelques Alcyonaires du Golfe de Tadjourah. Archives de zoologie expérimentale et générale (4)8(2):179–266. [*Mesobelemnon gracile*, *Scytaliopsis djiboutiensis.*]

———. 1912a. Sur une nouvelle famille des Pennatulidés (Scytaliopsidae). Proceedings of the Seventh International Zoological Congress. Cambridge, Mass. 1912:819–821.

———. 1912b. Sur la biologie des Pennatulidés. Proceedings of the Seventh International Zoological Congress. Cambridge, Mass. 1912:822–825.

GRAY, J. E. 1840. The third room (radiated animals). Pp. 66–77 *in* Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum (Ed. 42), London. 273 pp.

———. 1848. Description of *Sarcoptilus*, a new genus of Pennatulidae. Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London 1848(16):45. [Also published in 1849 in Annals and Magazine of Natural History (2)3:76–77.]

———. 1859. On the arrangement of zoophytes with pinnated tentacles. Annals and Magazine of Natural History, ser. 3, 4:439–444.

———. 1860. Revision of the family Pennatulidae, with some descriptions of some new species in the British Museum. Annals and Magazine of Natural History, ser. 3, 5:20–25.

———. 1862. Notes on some specimens of claviform Pennatulidae (Veretillidae) in the collection of the British Museum. Annals and Magazine of Natural History, ser. 3, 10:73–76.

———. 1870. Catalogue of sea-pens or Pennatulariidae in the collection of the British Museum. British Museum, London. 40 pp. [*Funiculina quadrangularis*, *Funiculina forbesii*, *Funiculina philippinensis*, *Balticina finmarchica*, *Norticina christii*, *Scytalium sarsii*, *Virgularia juncea*, *Virgularia reinwardtii*, *Virgularia elegans*, *Virgularia philippinensis*, *Virgularia pusilla*, *Virgularia gracilis*, *Virgularia elongata*, *Virgularia patachonica*, *Lygus mirabilis*, *Lygus vanbenedenii*, *Lygus ellisii*, *Lygus brasiliensis*, *Stylatula gracilis*, *Stylatula elongata*, *Pennatula rubra*, *Phosphorella phosphorea*, *Ptilella borealis*, *Leioptilus fimbriatus*, *Leioptilus undulatus*, *Argentella elegans*, *Argentella grandis*, *Argentella jukesii*, *Pteromorpha dringii*, *Pteromorpha grisea*, *Pteromorpha expansa*, *Pteroeides latipinnarum*, *Pteroeides spinosum*, *Pteroeides esperi*, *Pteroeides japonicum*, *Crispella sieboldii*, *Sarcoptilus grandis*, *Ptilosarcus gurneyi*, *Ptilosarcus sinuosus*, *Kophobelemnon stelliferum*, *Kophobelemnon burgeri*, *Kophobelemnon clavatum*, *Veretillum cynomorium*, *Veretillum obesa*, *Veretillum australasiae*, *Veretillum cantoriae*, *Veretillum stimpsonii*, *Veretillum baculatus*, *Veretillum valenciennesii*, *Veretillum luteum*, *Veretillum pusillum*, *Lituaria phalloides*, *Policella australis*, *Clavella australasia*, *Renilla reniformis*, *Renilla amethystina*, *Renilla danae*, *Renilla peltata*, *Renilla patula*, *Renilla australasica*, *Herklotsia edwardsii*, *Renillina sinuata*, *Umbellula groenlandica*, *Crinillum siedenburgii*, *Osteocella cliftoni.*]

———. 1872a. On the genus *Osteocella.* Annals and Magazine of Natural History, ser. 4, 9:405–406. [Refers to the genus *Halipteris.*]

———. 1872b. Additional note on *Osteocella.* Annals and Magazine of Natural History, ser. 4, 10:76, 406. [Refers to the genus *Halipteris.*]

———. 1872c. The clustered sea-polype (*Umbellula groenlandica*). Annals and Magazine of Natural History, ser. 4, 10:151, 469.

———. 1873. On the stick-fish (*Osteocella septentrionalis*) and on the habits of sea-pens. Nature 9:13–14. [Probably correctly identified as *Halipteris willemoesi.*]

GREGORIO, A. DE. 1890. Monographie de la faune Eocenique de l'Alabama. Annales de geologie et de paleontologie 7/8:1–346. [Shapiro and Ramsdell (1965:2) stated, "In 1890, de Gregorio described a pennatulid from the Eocene of Alabama, which he named Corallium perplexum. To judge from his figures, de Gregorio's species appears to be the same as Graphularia ambigua (Morton) and probably is a synonym of the latter. De Gregorio gave no formation other than 'Eocene' or locality other than 'Alabama' for his specimens. Unfortunately, de Gregorio's specimens were unavailable for study at the time of this writing . . . Yabe and Sugiyama, in 1937, in a listing of the known species of Graphularia, placed Corallium perplexum de Gregorio in that genus."]

GRIEG, J. A. 1887. Bidrag til de norske Alcyonarier. Bergens Museums Aarsberetning for 1886:1–26. [*Protoptilum tortum*, *Stichoptilum arcticum*.]

———. 1892. Ovsersigt over Norges pennatulider. Bergens Museums Aarsberetning for 1891(1):1–22.

———. 1893. Bidrag til kjendskaben om de nordishke alcyonarier. Bergens Museums Aarbog 1893(2):1–21.

———. 1896. On *Funiculina* and *Kophobelemnon*. Bergens Museum Aarbog 1896(3):1–11. [Abstracts in Journal of the Royal Microscopical Society 1897:132, and Zoologisches Centralblatt 4:448–449; *Funiculina quadrangularis*, *Kophobelemnon stelliferum*.]

GRIMMELIKHUIJZEN, C. J. P., D. GRAFF, A. GROEGER, AND I. D. MCFARLANE. 1987. Structure, action and location of coelenterate arg-phe-amide peptides. Bulletin de l'Académie serbe des sciences et des arts, Classe des sciences naturelles et mathématiques 96(29):13–24. [*Renilla kollikeri*, protein content, Arg-phe-amide characteristics and possible neurological function.]

GRIMMELIKHUIJZEN, C. J. P. AND A. GROEGER. 1987. Isolation of the neuropeptide pGlu-Gly-Arg-Phe-amide from the pennatulid *Renilla kollikeri*. Federation of European Biochemical Societies, Letters 211(1):105–108.

GROBER, M. S. 1990a. Luminescent flash avoidance in the nocturnal crab *Portunus xanthusii*. 1. The effects of luminescence and mechanical stimulation on heart rate. Journal of Experimental Biology 148:415–426. [*Renilla kollikeri*, luminescence, flashes effect on crustacean heart rate.]

———. 1990b. Luminescent flash avoidance in the nocturnal crab *Portunus xantusii*. 2. Cardiac and visual responses to variations in simulated luminescent flashes. The Journal of Experimental Biology 148:427–428. [*Renilla kollikeri*.]

HADI, N. 1994. Sekilas Tentang Penalaut (Pennatulacea) (A Glimpse of the Pennatulacea). Oceana 9(2):17–22 [In Indonesian with an English abstract.]

HAECKEL, E. 1904. Kunstformen der Nature. Verlag des Bibliographischen Instituts, Leipzig and Vienna. [Also published by Dover Publications, New York, 1974 as "Art Forms In Nature," 100 plates; pennatulaceans, plate 19: *Stylatula*, *Virgularia*, *Umbellula*, *Renilla*, *Pteroeides*, and *Scleroptilum*.]

HAGIWATA, S., S. YOSHIDA, AND M. YOSHII. 1981. Transient and delayed potassium currents in the egg cell membrane of the coelenterate, *Renilla koellikeri*. Journal of Physiology (Cambridge) 318:123–141. [Physical properties of tissues and oocyte cell membrane.]

HAMID, A. 1931. On *Virgularia gracillima* (Kölliker) from the Chilka Lake. Records Indian Museum Calcutta 33:483–487. [*Virgularia gracillima*.]

HAMILTON, D. 1958. An Eocene Sea-pen from Dunedin, New Zealand. Palaeontology 1(3):226–230. [An extinct sea pen: *Bensonularia spatulata* from the Eocene of New Zealand.]

HÄNTZSCHEL, W. 1958. Oktokoralle oder Lebensspur? Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontogischen Institut der Universität Hamburg 27:77–87. [Extinct sea pens: *Pennatulites longespicata*?, *Protovirgularia dichotoma*?, *Virgularia presbytes*?]

HARDY, A. 1965. The open sea: Its natural history, Part 2: Fish and fisheries. Houghton Mifflin Company, Boston. 322 pp. [*Pennatula phosphorea*.]

———. 1967. Great waters. Collins. [Antarctic octocorals, pp. 372–373; *Umbellula*.]

HARMON, A. C., H. W. JARRETT, AND M. J. CORMIER. 1984. An enzymatic assay for calmodulin based on plant NAD kinase activity. Analytical Biochemistry 141(1):168–178. [*Renilla reniformis*, biochemical techniques.]

HART, R. C., J. C. MATTHEWS, K. HORI, AND M. J. CORMIER. 1979. *Renilla reniformis* bioluminescence: luciferase-catalysed production of nonradiating excited states from luciferin analogues and elucidation of the excited state species involved in energy transfer to *Renilla* green fluorescent protein. Biochemistry 18(11):2204–2210.

HARTING, P. M. AND J. VAN DER HOEVEN. 1861. Organisch Voorwerp (Crinillum). Verslagen van de gewone vergaderingen der Afdeeling Natuurkunde, Amsterdam 11:286.

HARTMAN, O. 1960. Systematic account of some marine invertebrate animals from the deep basins off Southern California. Allan Hancock Pacific Expedition 22(2):69–215. [Coelenterates, beginning on page 76: includes *Distichoptilum verrillii*.]

HARVEY, E. N. 1917. Studies on bioluminescence. 6. Light production by a Japanese pennatulid *Cavernularia habereri*. American Journal of Physiology 42:349–358.

———. 1920. The nature of animal light. Monographs of Experimental Biology. J. B. Lippincott Company, Philadelphia and London. 182 pp. [Bioluminescence in *Cavernularia* and *Pennatula*, pp. 74 and 103.]

———. 1940. Living light. Princeton University Press. 328 pp. [Pennatulaceans, pp. 48–53; *Renilla* sp. and *Pennatula* sp., pp. 274–275; *Pennatula*, *Veretillum*, *Cavernularia*, *Funiculina*, *Umbellula*, *Leioptilus* (= *Ptylosarcus*), and *Pteroeides* contain luminescent species; p. 50.]

———. 1952. Bioluminescence. Academic Press, New York. 649 pp. [Pp. 168–180; a detailed history of the literature pertaining to bioluminescence research in the Octocorallia including the following pennatulacean taxa: *Renilla amethystina—considered a synonym of R. muelleri* by Zamponi and Pérez (1995:23); *Cavernularia*, *Veretillum, Funiculina, Umbellula*, *Virgularia*, *Stylatula*, *Pennatula*, *Ptilosarcus*, and *Pteroeides*; a quoted passage from this book appears above in Historical Account – Pre-Linnean Period.]

HASAMA, B. 1943. Über die Bioluminesзenz des *Plocamophorus tilesii* Bergh sowie der *Cavernularia habereri* Moroff im Aktionsstrombild sowie im histologischen Bild. Cytologia 13:146–154.

HASTINGS, J. W. 1968. Bioluminescence. Annual Review of Biochemistry 37:597–630.

———. 1983. Chemistry and control of luminescence in marine organisms. Bulletin of Marine Science 33(4):818–828. [*Renilla*; protein metabolism; luciferin oxidation to produce luminescence, ionic control.]

HASTINGS, J. W. AND J. G. MORIN. 1969. Calcium-triggered light emission in *Renilla*. A unitary biochemical scheme for coelenterate bioluminescence. Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications 37:493–498. [*Renilla koellikeri*.]

HEEZEN, B. C. AND C. D. HOLLISTER. 1971. The face of the deep. Oxford University Press, London, New York, Toronto. 659 pp. [*Umbellula*.]

HERDMAN, W. A. 1913. Spolia Runiana, I: (*Funiculina*). Journal of the Linnean Society of London, Zoology 32:163.

———. 1913a. "Phosphorescence" of Pennatulida. Nature London 91:582. [*Pennatula phosphorea* and *Funiculina quadrangularis*.]

———. 1913b. Spolia Runiana, I: *Funiculina quadrangularis* (Pallas) and the Hebridean *Diazona violacea*, Savigny. Journal of the Linnean Society of London, Zoology 32:163–172. [*Funiculina quadrangularis*.]

———. 1914. Spolia Runiana, II: *Funiculina quadrangularis* (Pallas); variation in *Ascidia*; and records of various rare invertebrata. Journal of the Linnean Society of London, Zoology 32:269–285. [*Funiculina quadrangularis*, *Virgularia mirabilis*, *Pennatula phosphorea*.]

HERKLOTS, J. A. 1858. Notices pour servir à l'étude des polypiers nageurs ou pennatulides. Bijdragen tot de Dierkunde 7:1–31. [Original descriptions of the genera *Scytalium* and *Pteroeides*.]

———. 1863. Descriptions de deux expèces nouvelles de pennatulides des Mers de la Chine. Nederlandsch Tijdschrift voor de Dierkunde 1:31–34.

HERRING, P. J., ed. 1978. Bioluminescence in action. Academic Press, London. 570 pp. [*Stylatula*, *Pennatula, Pteroeides, Renilla, Acanthoptilum, Ptilosarcus, Cavernularia, Virgularia, and Veretillum*.]

HERRING, P. J. 1991. Observations on bioluminescence in some deep-water anthozoans. Hydrobiologia 216–217:573–579. [*Distichoptilum gracile*, *Funiculina quadrangularis*, *Umbellula huxleyi*.]

HICKSON, S. J. 1883. On the ciliated groove (siphonoglyphe) in the stomodaeum of the Alcyonarians. Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London 174(3):693–705.

———. 1890. Preliminary report on a collection of Alcyonaria from Port Philip. Proceedings of the Royal Society of Victoria, Melbourne (new series) 2(2):136–140.

———. 1894. A revision of the genera of the Alcyonaria Stolonifera, with a description of one new genus and several new species. Transactions of the Zoological Society of London 13(9):325–347.

———. 1900. The Alcyonaria and Hydrocorallinae of the Cape of Good Hope. Marine Investigations in South Africa 1:67–96. [*Virgularia schultzei* as *Virgularia reinwardti*, *Actinoptilum molle* as *Cavernularia elegans* and *Cavernularia obesa*.]

———. 1903a. Presidential Address to Zoological Section of the British Association. Report of the seventy-third meeting of the British Association for the Advancement of Science, Southport 1903:672.

———. 1903b. Polymorphism in the Pennatulida. Report of the seventy-third meeting of the British Association for the Advancement of Sciences, Southport 1903:688.

———. 1903c. Report of the Southport meeting of the British Association. (Polymorphism in *Pennatula murrayi*). Science 68:614. [*Pennatula murrayi*.]

———. 1904. The Alcyonaria of the Cape of Good Hope. Part II. Marine Investigations in South Africa 3:211–239. [*Anthoptilum grandiflorum*.]

———. 1905. The Alcyonaria of the Maldives. Part III. The families Muriceidae, Gorgonellidae, Melitodidae, and the genera *Pennatula*, *Eunephthya*. *In* The Fauna and Geography of the Maldive and Laccadive Archipelagoes, J. Stanley Gardiner, ed. 2(4):807–826. [*Pennatula murrayi*; Suvadiva, p. 823.]

———. 1906. Coelenterata: Anthozoa and Actinozoa-general characters-Alcyonaria. *In* The Cambridge Natural History , S. F. Harmer and A. E. Shipley, eds. Macmillan and Co., London. 1:326–364.

———. 1907. Coelenterata I.-Alcyonaria. National Antarctic (Discovery) Expedition, Natural History 3:1–15. British Museum.

———. 1909. Coelenterata: Anthozoa. *In* The Cambridge Natural History , S. F. Harmer and A. E. Shipley, eds. Macmillan and Co., London. 1:326–411.

———. 1911. On a specimen of *Osteocella septentrionalis* (Gray). Memoirs and Proceedings of the Manchester Literary and Philosophical Society 55(3)(No. 23):1–15. [Possibly *Halipteris willemoesi*.]

———. 1914. On the Sagitta marina of Rumphius. Zoologischer Anzeiger 44(10):471.

———. 1916. The Pennatulacea of the Siboga Expedition, with a general survey of the order. Siboga Expeditie Monographs 14, Livr. 77:1–265. [*Anthoptilum malayense*, *Chunella biflora*, *Echinoptilum roseum*, *Echinoptilum elongatum*, *Echinoptilum asperum*, *Echinoptilum minimum*, *Gyrophyllum sibogae*, *Kophobelemnon pauciflorum*, *Protoptilum celebense*, *Pteroeides timorense*, *Pteroeides malayense*, *Sclerobelemnon gravieri*, *Scleroptilum elongatum*, *Sclerobelemnon magniflorum*, *Scytalium balssii*, *Umbellula weberi*, *Veretillum malayense*, *Virgularia rubra*, *Virgularia roulei* nom. nov. for *V. elegans*.]

———. 1921. On some Alcyonaria in the Cambridge Museum. Proceedings of the Cambridge Philosophical Society 20(3):366–373. [*Cavernularia darwinii*.]

———. 1922. On two sea-pens from West Australia. The Percy Sladen Trust Expedition to the Abrolhos Islands (Indian Ocean). Journal of the Linnean Society of London, Zoology 35:21–23. [*Veretillum malayense*, *Pteroeides* sp.? juv.]

———. 1930a. Some alcyonarians from the Eastern Pacific Ocean. Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London 1930(14):209–227. [*Virgularia galapagensis*.]

———. 1930b. On the classification of the Alcyonaria. Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London 1930(1):229–252.

———. 1936. Darwin's *Cavernularia*. Nature London 137(3474):909. [*Veretillum binghami* synonynous with *Cavernularia darwinii* var. *binghami*.]

———. 1937. The Pennatulacea. Scientific Reports. Scientific Reports of the John Murray Expedition, 1933–1934 4(5):109–130. [*Cavernularia orientalis*, *Cavernularia darwinii*, *Cavernularia chuni*, *Cavernularia malabarica*, *Chunella gracillima*, *Funiculina quadrangularis*, *Pennatula inflata*, *Protoptilum cyaneum*, *Pteroeides* sp.? juv., *Scytalium spendens*, *Scytalium martensii* var. *magnifolia*, *Scytalium sarsii*, *Umbellula huxleyi*, *Umbellula spicata*, *Umbellula validiviae*, *Umbellula kollikeri*, *Umbellula pellucida*, *Umbellula rigida*, *Umbellula purpurea*, *Umbellula elongata*, *Umbellula radiata*, *Umbellulid pendula*, *Umbellula indica*, *Umbellula jordani*, unidentified pennatulid.]

———. 1940. The Gorgonacea with notes on two species of Pennatulacea. Scientific Reports of the John Murray Expedition, 1933–1934 6:267–317. [*Anthoptilum inermis*, *Kophobelemnon pauciflorum*.]

HOARE, R. AND E. H. WILSON. 1977. Observations on the behaviour and distribution of *Virgularia mirabilis* O.F. Muller (Coelenterata: Pennatulacea) in Holyhead Harbour, Anglesey. European Marine Biology Symposium (No. 11):329–337.

HOCHBERG, F. G. AND J. C. LJUBENKOV. 1998. Class Anthozoa: Subclass Octocorallia—Orders Stolonifera and Pennatulacea. *In* Taxonomic atlas of the benthic fauna of the Santa Maria Basin and the western Santa Barbara Channel, Vol. 3: The Cnidaria, P. V. Scott and J. A. Blake, eds. Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History, Santa Barbara, California. 150 pp. [Taxonomy and distribution of sea pens of southern California, pp. 67–112: *Kophobelemnon affine, Distichoptilum gracile, Funiculina parkeri, Stachyptilum superbum, Umbellula magniflora, Anthoptilum grandiflorum, Halipterus californica, Pennatula californica, Ptilosarcus gurneyi, Virgularia agassizii, Virgularia californica, Acanthoptilum album, Acanthoptilum gracile, Stylatula elongata, Stylatula gracilis*.]

HOLTHUIS, L. B. 1993. History of the carcinological collections of the Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie, Leiden, Netherlands (1820–1950). Crustacean Issues, Rotterdam 8:225–242. [Biographical notes on Jan Adrianus Herklots.]

———. 1995. 1820–1958 Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie. Nationaal Natuurhistorisch Museum, Leiden. 172 pp.[Biographical notes on Jan Adrianus Herklots.]

HONDT, M.-J. D'. 1984a. *Pteroeides* (Octocorallia, Pennatulacea) de Nouvelle-Caledonie. Bulletin du Museum National D'Histoire Naturelle, Section A: Zoologie Biologie et Ecologie Animales 6(1):3–29.

———. 1984b Contribution a la connaissance de certains genres de la famille Veretillidae. (Pennatulacea). Description de *Cavernulina grandiflora* n. sp. et de *Lituaria valenciennesi* nom. nov. Bulletin du Museum National D'Histoire Naturelle, Section A: Zoologie Biologie et Ecologie Animales 6(3):625–640.

HONJO, I. 1940. Beiträge zur nervenmuskelphysiologie der kolonienbildenden tiere. I. Die Peristaltik von *Cavernularia*. Annotationes zoologicae Japonenses 19(4):301–308.

HORI, K. AND M. J. CORMIER. 1973. Structure and chemical synthesis of a biologically active form of *Renilla* (sea pansy) luciferin. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America 70(1):120–123.

HORI, K., Y. NAKANO, AND M. J. CORMIER. 1972. Studies on the bioluminescence of *Renilla reniformis*. II. Location of the sulfate group in luciferyl sulfate. Biochemica et Biophysica Acta 256(3):638–644.

HORI, K., J. E. WAMPLER, J. C. MATTHEWS, AND M. J. CORMIER. 1973. Identification of the product excited states during the chemiluminescent and bioluminescent oxidation of *Renilla* (Sea pansy) luciferin and certain of its analogs. Biochemistry 12(22):4463–4468.

HORNELL, J. 1922. Some commensals of Indian Alcyonarians and crabs. Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society 28(4):926–936. [The pennatulacean genera: *Cavernularia*, *Pennatula*, *Virgularia*.]

HOWELL, B. J. 1947. Eocene Alcyonaria in New Jersey. Abstract in: Bulletin of the Geological Society of America 58:1195. [Two unnamed species of *Graphularia*, both considered by Shapiro and Ramsdell (1965:3) as synonyms of *Graphularia ambigua*.]

HOWSON, C. M. AND L. M. DAVIES. 1991. Marine nature conservation review surveys of Scottish sea lochs. A towed video survey of Loch Fyne, Vol. 1: Report. Nature Conservancy Council CSD Report 1189. [*Virgularia mirabilis*.]

HUANG, C. L. AND MIR, G. N. 1972. Toxicological and pharmacological properties of sea pansy *Renilla mulleri*. Journal of Pharmacological Sciences 60:1620–22.

HUBRECHT, A. A. W. 1885. On a new pennatulid from the Japanese Sea. Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London 1885:512–518. [Abstract in J. R. Microscopical Society [2]6:81; new genus and species *Echinoptilum macintoshii*.]

HUMAN, V. L. 1973. Albinism in three species of marine invertebrates from southern California. California Fish and Game 59:89–92. [*Renilla koellikeri*.]

HUMES, A. G. 1978. Lichomolgid copepods (Cyclopoida), with two new species of *Doridicola*, from sea pens (Pennatulacea) in Madagascar. Transactions of the American Microscopical Society 97(4):524–539. [*Virgularia juncea* and *Pteroeides oblongum*; associations with crustaceans, Malagasy Republic.]

HUTTON, F. W., ed. 1904. Index faunae Novae Zealandiae. Dulau and Co., London. 372 pp. [*Virgularia gracillima*, *Protocaulon molle*, *Leptoptilum gracile*.]

HUXLEY, T. H. 1907. A manual of the anatomy of invertebrated animals. D. Appleton and Company, New York. 596 pp. [Octocorals, pp. 143–145; *Veretillum*, *Pennatula*, *Virgularia*.]

HYMAN, L. H. 1940. The Invertebrates, Vol. 1: Protozoa through Ctenophora. McGraw-Hill, New York. 726 pp. [Pennatulacean biology, pp. 557–565; quoted passage in Historical Account—The Early to Mid-Twentieth Century, above.]

IMAFUKU, M. 1973. On some physiological aspects in the daily rhythmic activity of the sea-pen, *Cavernularia obesa* Valenciennes. Publications of the Seto Marine Biological Laboratory 20:431–454.

———. 1975. Peristalsis in the monopolypid stage of the sea-pen *Cavernularia obesa* Valenciennes. Publications of the Seto Marine Biological Laboratory 22(1–4):195–216.

———. 1976. On the mechnism of the activity rhythm of the sea-pen, *Cavernularia obesa* Valenciennes. Publications of the Seto Marine Biological Laboratory 23(1–2):1–17.

———. 1980. Activity rhythm of the sea-pen, *Cavernularia obesa* Valenciennes, under temperature and light cycles. Publications of the Seto Marine Biological Laboratory 25(1–4):119–130.

IMAHARA, Y. 1991. Report on the Octocorallia from the Ryukyu Islands of Japan. Bull. Inst. Oceanic Research and Development, Tokai Univ. (1991)11/12:59–94. [*Cavernulina orientalis*, *Sclerobelemnon burgeri*, *Virgularia rumphii*, *Struthiopteron caledonican*.]

IMPERATO, F. 1599. Dell'historia natvrale, di Ferrante Imperato . . . libri XXVIII, nella qvale ordinatamente se tratta della diuersa condition di miniero, e pietre. Con alcune historie di piante, & animali; sin 'hora non

date in luce . . . . C. Vitale, Napoli. 791 pp. [Also published in 1672, Presso Combi and La Nou, Venetia 696 pp.; pennatulacean bioluminescence.]

IVESTER, M. S. 1977. Nematocyst differentiation in the anthozoan *Renilla reniformis* (Pallas). Transactions of the American Microscopical Society 96(2):238–247.

IVESTER, S. AND D. DUNKELBERGER. 1971. Ultrastructure of the autozooid of the sea pansy, *Renilla reniformia* (Pallas). American Zoologist 11:695–696.

JAHN, W. 1970. Umbellulidae distribution in the Atlantic. Nature, London 225:1068–1069. [*Umbellula.*]

JAWORSKI, E. 1939. Geographische Rassen und Standortsmodifikationen bei Seefedern. Thalassia 3(7):1–24. [*Pennatula phosphorea* var. *rubella*, *Pennatula phosphorea* var. *variegata* forma *typica*, *Pennatula phosphorea* var. *candida*, *Pennatula phosphorea* var. *californica*, *Pennatula phosphorea* var. *longispinosa.*]

JENKINS, R. J. F. 1985. The enigmatic Ediacaran (Precambrian) genus *Rangea* and related forms. Paleobiology 11(3):336–355. [Taxonomic position of Precambrian fossils that resemble sea pens, placed in order Rangeomorpha.]

———. 1992. Functional and ecological aspects of Ediacaran assemblages. *In* Lipps, Origin and early evolution of the Metazoa, Vol. 10: Topics in Geobiology, J. H. and P. W. Signor, eds. Plenum Press, New York. 570 pp. [Precambrian Vendian fossils resembling pennatulaceans.]

JENKINS, R. J. F. AND J. G. GEHLING. 1978. A review of the frond-like fossils of the Ediacara assemblage. Records of the South Australian Museum 17:347–359. [Precambrian Vendian fossils resembling pennatulaceans.]

JOHNSON, M. E. AND H. J. SNOOK. 1935. Seashore animals of the Pacific Coast. MacMillan Co., New York, 659 pp. [Pennatulacea, pp. 89–94; *Ptilosarcus quadrangularis*, *Renilla amethystina*, *Stylatula elongata*, *Stylatula gracile.*]

JOHNSTON, G. 1847. A history of the British zoophytes, 2nd ed. 2 vols. John van Voorst, Paternoster Row, London. 488 pp. [*Virgularia mirabilis*, *Pavonaria quadrangularis*, *Pennatula phosphorea*, *Virgularia mirabilis*, *Pavonaria quadrangularis.*]

JONES, S. 1960. Note on animal associations. I. A porcellanid crab on the sea pen, *Pteroeides esperi* Herklots. Journal of the Marine Biological Association of India 1(2):(for 1959):178–179. [Ecological interaction: decapod crustacean and sea pen.]

JONES, H. P., J. C. MATTHEWS, AND M. J. CORMIER. 1979. Isolation and characterization of Ca^{++} -dependent modulator protein from the marine invertebrate *Renilla reniformis*. Biochemistry 18(1):55–60. [*Renilla*; enzymes; activator; modulator protein.]

JUNGERSEN, H. F. E. 1888a. Om Bygningen og Udviklingen af Kolonien hos *Pennatula phosphorea*. Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra den Naturhistoriske forening i Kjøbenhavn for Aaret 1888, 40:154–181.

———. 1888b. Über Bau und Entwicklung der Kolonie von *Pennatula phosphorea* L. Zeitschrift für wissenschaftliche Zoologie 47:626–649.

———. 1904. Pennatulida. Danish Ingolf-Expedition 5(1):1–95. [Taxonomic descriptions: *Halipteris christii* p. 45 Faroe Islands, *Pavonaria finmarchica* p. 39 Iceland, *Protoptilum denticulatum* p. 59, *Protoptilum carpenteri* p. 51, *Protoptilum thomsoni* p. 55, *Pennatula aculeata* p. 11, *Pennatula prolifera* p. 18, *Virgularia cladiscus* p. 79, *Virgularia tuberculata* p. 33, *Umbellula lindahlii* p. 75, *Umbellula encrinus* p. 79.]

———. 1905. Some results from the Ingolf Expeditions. Oversigt over det Kongeligh Danske videnskabernes Selskab forhandlinger 2:127–135. [*Pennatula aculeata.*]

———. 1907. Pennatulida. Expedition Antarctique Belge, Rapports Scientifiques: Zoologie. 12 pp. [*Umbellula carpenteri.*]

———. 1915. Alcyonaria, Antipatharia og Madreporaria. Conspectus Faunae Groenlandicae. Meddelelser om Grönland 23:1156–1212.

———. 1917. The Alcyonaria of East Greenland. Medd. Grfnl. 43(18):485–503. (also published separately as Danmark Exp. til Grönlands Nordöstkyst 1906–1908 3(18):487–503). [*Umbellula encrinus*, *Virgularia affinis.*]

KAPLAN, E. N. 1982. A field guide to coral reefs, Caribbean and Florida—Peterson field guide series. Houghton Mifflin Company, Boston. 289 pp. [Octocorals, pp. 86–95 including *Renilla.*]

———. 1988. A field guide to southeastern and Caribbean seashores—Cape Hatteras to the Gulf Coast, Florida, and the Caribbean—Peterson field guide series. Houghton Mifflin Company, Boston. 425 pp. [Octocorals, pp. 210–211 including *Renilla reniformis* and *Renilla muelleri.*]

KARKHANIS, Y. D. AND M. J. CORMIER. 1971. Isolation and properties of *Renilla reniformis* luciferase, a low molecular weight energy conversion enzyme. Biochemistry 10:317–326.

KASTENDIEK, J. 1975a. The behavior, distribution, and predatory-prey interactions of *Renilla köllikeri*. Ph. D. dissertation, Zoology, University of California, Los Angeles, 235 pp.

———. 1975b. The role of behaviour and interspecific interactons in determining the distribution and abundance of *Renilla kollikeri* Pfeffer, a member of a subtidal sand bottom community. Dissertation Abstracts International (B)36(6):2604–2605 [Abstract only.]

———. 1976. Behavior of the sea pansy *Renilla kollikeri* Pfeffer (Coelenterata: Pennatulacea) and its influence on the distribution and biological interactions of the species. Biological Bulletin of the Marine Biological Laboratory Woods Hole 151(3):518–537.

———. 1982. Factors determining the distribution of the sea pansy *Renilla kollikeri*, in a subtidal sand-bottom habitat. Oecologia 52(3):340–347. [Population density and vertical distribution; influencing biological and physical factors, northern Pacific]

KEIFER, P. A., K. L. RINEHART JR., AND I. R. HOOPER. 1986. Renillafoulins, antifouling diterpenes from the sea pansy *Renilla reniformis* (Octocorallia). Journal of Organic Chemistry 51(23):4450–4454.

KELLER, N. B., F. A. PASTERNAK, AND D. V. NAUMOV. 1975. Bottom deep-sea Coelenterata from the Caribbean Sea and Gulf of Mexico (from material from the 14th expedition of the 'Akademik Kurchatov'). *In* Scientific studies Caribbean Sea, Gulf of Mexico and adjacent waters. Transactions of the P. P. Shirshov Institute of Oceanology (Trudy Instituta okeanologii im. P. P. Shirshova) 100:147–159. [In Russian with English summary.]

KERSTITCH, A. 1989. Sea of Cortez marine invertebrates—a guide for the Pacific Coast, Mexico to Ecuador. Sea Challengers, Monterey. 114 pp. [Octocorals, pp. 29–30; *Ptilosarcus undulatus*, *Stylatula elongata*.]

KILIAS, R. 1993. Stamm Cnidaria—Nesseltiere. Pp. 115–219 *in* Urania Tierreich. Wirbellose 1 (Protozoa bis Echiurida). Urania, Leipzig. 666 pp. [*Umbellula*.]

KINOSHITA, K. 1912. Hasshasango-rui no keitohassei oyobi sono bunrui (Phylogeny and classification of Alcyonaria). Dobutsugaku zasshi, Tokyo 24:433–441.

KITTREDGE, J. S., D. G. SIMONSON, E. ROBERTS, AND B. JELINEK. 1962. Free amino acids of marine invertebrates. Pp. 176–186 *in* Amino acid pools: distribution, formation and function of free amino acids, J. T. Holden, ed. Elsevier, Amsterdam. 815 pp. [*Renilla*.]

KNER, R. 1858. Über *Virgularia multiflora*, n. sp. aus der Familie der Seefedern, Pennatulina. Verhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft 1858:295–298.

KOCH, G. VON. 1878. Notiz über die Zooide von *Pennatula*. Zoologischer Anzeiger 1:103–104.

———. 1889. Kleinere Mittheilungen über Anthozoen. 1. Zwei Entwicklungsstadien von *Pteroides spinulosus*. Morphologisches Jahrbuch 15: 646–649.

———. 1890. Kleinere Mittheilungen über Anthozoen. 2. Terminalpolyp und zooid bei *Pennatula* und *Pteroides*. -3. Einstülpung der Tentakel bei *Rhizoxenia rosea* und *Asteroides calycularis*. Morphologisches Jahrbuch 16: 396–400.

KÖLLIKER, R. A. VON. 1865. Icones histiologicae oder Atlas der vergleichenden Gewebelehre. Zweite Abtheilung. Der feinere Bau der hoheren Thiere. Erstes Heft. Die Bindesubstanz der Coelenteraten. Leipzig, Verlag von Wilhelm Engelmann: 87–181. [Reviewed by Verrill, 1866.]

———. 1869–72. Anatomisch-Systematische Beschreibung der Alcyonararien. Erste Abtheilung. Die Pennatuliden. Abhandlungen von der Senckenbergischen naturforschenden Gesellschaft 7:111–255; 487–602; 8:85–275 [Also issued in 1872 with consecutive pagination, 1–485; *Acanthoptilum pourtalesi*, *Acanthoptilum agassizi*, *Argentella*, *Bathyptilum carpenteri*, *Cavernularia obesa*, *Cavernularia defilippii*, *Cavernularia elegans*, *Cavernularia glans*, *Cavernularia haimii*, *Cavernularia luetkeni*, *Cavernularia valenciennesi*, *Clavella australasiae*, *Crinillum seidenburgi*, *Crispella*, *Godeffroyia* gen. nov. *elegans* sp. nov., p. 116 Siam; *Kophobelemnon burgeri*, *Kophobelemnon clavatum*, *Kophobelemnon leuckarti*, *Kophobelemnon stelliferum*, *Leioptilum* Gray, char. emend., p. 139; *Leioptilum undulatum* = *Ptilosarcus sinuosus*, *Lituaria phalloides*, *Pennatula phosphorea* var. *lancifolia*, *Pennatula mollis*, *Pennatula targionii*, *Policella manillensis*, *Policella australis*, *Protoptilum carpenteri*, *Protoptilum smithi*, *Protoptilum thomsoni*, *Leioptilum grayi*, *Pteroides speciosum*, p. 54 locality unknown; *Pteroides nigrum*,p. 56 locality unknown; *Pteroides hartingii*, p. 58 locality unknown; *Pteroides lacazii spinosum*; p. 60 Australia; *Pteroides lacazii molle*, p. 60 Sumatra; *Pteroides multiradiatum*, p. 63 Penang; *Pteroides schlegelii*, p. 65 Japan; *Pteroides hystrix*, p. 72 locality unknown; *Pteroides longepinnatum*, p. 74 locality unknown;

Pteroeides caledonican, p. 75 New Caledonia; *Pteroeides dübenii*, p. 77 Mozambique; *Pteroeides gracile*, p. 77 Philippines; *Pteroeides brachycaulon*, p.78 Philippines; *Pteroeides breve*, p. 78 Philippines; *Pteroeides pellucidum*, p. 80 Philippines; *Pteroeides manillense*, p. 81 Philippines; *Pteroeides breviradiatum*, p. 82 Indian Ocean; *Pteroeides tenerum*, p. 84 locality unknown; *Pteroeides flavidum*, p. 85 Java; *Pteroeides ferrugineum*, p. 86 Java; *Pteroeides herklotsii*, p. 87 locality unknown; *Pteroeides sparmannii*, p. 89 locality unknown; *Pteroeides imbricatum*, p. 89 Singapore; *Pteroeides acuminatum*, p. 91 Turan?; *Pteroeides lugubre*, p. 94 New Holland; *Pteroeides crassum*, p. 95 Singapore; *Pteroeides westermannii*, p. 96 locality unknown; *Pteroeides bleekerii*, p. 96 locality unknown; *Pteroeides fusco-notatum*, p. 99 Chinese Sea; *Pteroeides latissimum*, p. 102 China; *Pteroeides macandrewi*, *Pteroeides durum*, *Pteroeides grayi*, *Pteroeides vogti*, *Pteroeides cornaliae*, *Pteroeides clausi*, *Pteroeides griseum*, *Pteroeides steenstrupi*, *Pteroeides jukesi*, *Pteroeides oblongum*, *Pteroeides lacazii*, *Pteroeides pancerii*, *Pteroeides schlegeli*, *Pteroeides crispum*, *Pteroeides spinosum*, *Pteromorpha*, *Ptilosarcus* Gray, char. emend. p. 144; *Renilla edwardsi*, *Renilla deshayesi*, *Renilla muelleri*, *Renilla amethystina*, *Renilla patula*, *Renilla peltata*, *Renilla sinuata*, *Renilla australasiae*, *Renilla africana*, *Renilla reniformis*, *Renilla mollis*, *Sarcophyllum* gen. nov., p. 116 *australe* sp. nov., p. 121 Australia; *Sarcoptilus grandis*, *Sclerobelemnon schmeltzi*, *Scytalium mertensi*, *Stylatula lecazii*, *Stylatula kinbergi*, *Stylatula darwini* = *Virgularia patachonica*, *Stylatula antillarum*, *Stylobellemnon pusillum*, *Veretillum cynomorium* var. *astyla*, *Veretillum stimpsoni*, *Veretillum baculatum*, *Virgularia lyungmanii*, *Virgularia strupi*, *Virgularia loveni*, *Virgularia rumphii*.]

———. 1871b. Ueber den Bau der Renillen. Verhandlungen der Physikalisch-medicinischen Gesellschaft in Würzburg 2:108–111. [Also printed in Annals and Magazine of Natural History (4)7:307–309; *Renilla*.]

———. 1872. Morphologie und Entwickelungsgeschichte des Pennatulidenstammes nebst allgemeinen Betrachtungen zu Descendenzlehre. Christian Winter, Frankfurt am Main. 87 pp. [A separate printing from Kölliker, 1869–72.]

———. 1874. Über den Bau und die systematische Stellung der Gattung *Umbellularia*; eine vorläufige Mittheilung. Verhandlungen der Physikalisch-medizinischen Gesellschaft zu Würzburg 8:13–18 (or 92–95?).

———. 1875. Die Pennatulide *Umbellula* und zwei neue Typen der Alcyonarien. *In* Festschrift zur Feier des fünfundzwanzigjährigen Bestehens der Physikalisch-medizinischen Gesellschaft in Würzburg. 23 pp. [*Umbellula thomsoni*, *Umbellula encrinus* and *Umbellula_lindahli*.]

———. 1880. Report on the Pennatulida dredged by H. M. S. Challenger during the years 1873–1876. Report of the Scientific Results of the Voyage of H. M. S. Challenger during the years 1873–76. Zoology 1(2):1–41. [Taxonomic descriptions: *Pteroeides esperi*, *Pteroeides breviradiatum*, *Pennatula naresi*, *Pennatula pearceyi*, *Pennatula murrayi*, *Virgularia_bromleyi*, *Scytalium sarsi*, *Stachyptilum* gen. nov. *macleari* sp. nov., *Anthoptilum* gen. nov. *thomsoni* sp. nov., *Anthoptilum murrayi*, *Kophobelemnon ferrugineum*, *Umbellula durissima*, *Umbellula güntheri*, *Umbellula thomsoni*, *Umbellula leptocaulis*, *Umbellula simplex*, *Umbellula huxleyi*, *Umbellula carpenteri*, *Umbellula magniflora*, *Protocaulon* gen. nov. *molle* sp. nov., *Microptilum* gen nov. *willemöesi* sp. nov., *Leptoptilum* gen. nov. *gracile*, *Protoptilum aberrans*, *Protoptilum* sp., *Trichoptilum* gen. nov. *brunneum* sp. nov., *Scleroptilum* gen. nov. *grandiflorum* sp. nov., *Scleroptilum durissimum*, *Renilla mülleri*, *Cavernularia obesa*, *Lituaria pohalloides*, *Clavella australasiae*.]

KOLOSVARY, G. 1949. The Eocene corals of the Hungarian transdanubian province. Bulletin of the Hungarian Geological Society 79(5–8):141–242. (In Hungarian with English summary) [Extinct sea pen *Graphularia* sp. from the Eocene of Hungary.]

KOO, S. Y. 1935. On a new pennatulid (*Lituaria*) from Amoy. Natural Science Bulletin of the University of Amoy 1(2):157–164. [Original description of *Lituaria amoyensis*.]

———. 1940. Some sea pens (Pennatulacea) from Amoy Island. China Journal 32(3):113–118. [Taxonomic descriptions: *Cavernularia habereri*, *Lituaria amoyensis*, *Pteroeides chinense*, *Pteroeides dofleini*, *Virgularia gustaviana*, *Virgularia reinwardti*.]

KOREN, J. AND D. C. DANIELSSEN. 1847. *Virgularia christii*, n. sp. Nyt Magazin for naturvidenskabernes 5(3):269–271 [Also published in Oken's *Isis* 1848:208–209.]

———. 1856. *Virgularia Christii* K. and D. *In* Fauna Littoralis Norvegiae, M. Sars, J. Koren, and D. C. Danielssen, eds. 2:91–93.

———. 1874. Bidrag til de ved den norske Kyst levende Pennatuliders Naturhistorie. Nyt Magazin for Naturvidenskabernes 12:422–427. [Taxonomic descriptions: *Cladiscus gracilis*, *Lygomorpha sarsi*, *Batea abyssicola* var. *smaragdina*, *Batea* (*Stylatula*) *elegans*, *Virgularia affinis* = *Virgularia glacialis* and *Virgu-*

laria steenstrupi Köll., *Pennatula aculeata* var. *rosea*, *Pennatuladistorta*, *Ptilella grandis* (Ehrbg) = *Pennatula borealis* Sars.]

———. 1877. Contribution to the natural history of the Pennatulidae living on the Norwegian coast. *In* Fauna Littoralis Norvegiae, M. Sars, J. Koren, and D. C. Danielssen, eds. 3:82–102. [*Ptilella grandis*, *Pennatula aculeata* var. *rosea*, *Pennatuladistorta*, *Pennatula phosphorea* var. *variegata*, *Virgularia affinis*, *Dubenia* (=*Batea* olim) *abyssicola* var. *smaragdina*, *Dubenia elegans*, *Lygomorpha sarsi*, *Cladiscus gracilis*, *Umbellularia groenlandica*]

———. 1883. Nye Alcyonider, Gorgonider og Pennatulider tilhørende Norges Fauna. Bergens Museum. Bergen, John Griegs Bogtrykkeri. 38 pp. (New Alcyonarians, Gorgonids and Pennatulids of the Norwegian Seas. Bergen.) [Abstract in: Journal of the Royal Microscopical Society (2)4:239; *Goendul* new genus, Goenduleae new family.]

———. 1884. Pennatulida. The Norwegian North-Atlantic Expedition, 1876–1878 4:1,83.

KOROTNEFF, A. 1887. Zur Anatomie und Histologie des *Veretillum*. Zoologischer Anzeiger 10:387–390. [Anatomy, physiology, cell biology: *Veretillum*—differentiated nervous system, special cell elements causing phosphorescence, sexual and sexless polyps.]

KORSCHELT, E. 1936. Vergleichende Entwicklungs-geschichte der Tiere, volume I:158–220. Jena. [*Renilla* sp.]

KOZLOFF, E. N. 1974. Keys to the marine invertebrates of Puget Sound, the San Juan Archipelago, and adjacent regions. University of Washington Press, Seattle and London: 1–226.

———. 1983. Seashore life of the northern Pacific Coast—An illustrated guide to northern California, Oregon, Washington, and British Columbia. University of Washington Press, Seattle and London: 1–370. [*Ptilosarcus gurneyi*.]

———. 1987. Marine invertebrates of the Pacific northwest. University of Washington Press, Seattle and London. 511 pp.[Pennatulacea, key to the species from B. C., Wash., and Ore., pp. 70–71.]

———. 1990. Invertebrates. Saunders College Publishing, Philadelphia. 866 pp. [Pennatulaceans, pp. 145–149; *Veretillum cynomorium*, *Renilla*, *Ptilosarcus gurneyi*, *Virgularia*.]

KRAMP, P. L. 1932. The Godthaab Expedition, 1928. Alcyonaria, Antipatharia, and Madreporaria. Meddelelser om Grönland 79(1):1–20. [*Anthoptilum grandiflorum*, *Pennatula grandis*, *Umbellula encrinus*, *Virgularia tuberculata*.]

———. 1933. The Scoresby Sound Committee's 2nd East Greenland Expedition in 1932 to King Chrstian IX's Land. Coelenterata, Ctenophora and Chaetognatha. Meddelelser om Grönland 104(11):1–20. [*Virgularia tuberculata*.]

———. 1950. Polydyr. Pp. 500–517 in Braestrup, F. W. Vort Lands Dyre, Liv 2. Gyldendalske Boghandel, Kobenhavn. [*Pennatula phosphorea*.]

KREISS, P. AND M. J. CORMIER. 1967. Inhibition of *Renilla reniformis* bioluminescence by light: Effect on luciferase and its substrates. Biochimica et Biophysica Acta 141:181–183.

KRUKENBERG, C. F. W. 1887. Die physiologischen Eigenthumlichkeiten des Leuchtvermogens bei *Pteroides griseum* L. *In* Vergleichend-Physiologische Studien. Carl Winter's Universitäts-Buchhandlung, Heidelberg (2 Reihe) 4:83–105. [Bioluminescence in *Pteroeides*.]

———. 1888. Das Leuchten des Rotes Meeres. *In* Vergleichend-Physiologische Studien. Carl Winter's Universitäts-Buchhandlung, Heidelberg (2 Reihe) 4:117–142, frontispiece.

KUHN, O. 1949. Lehrbuch der Paläozoologie. Stuttgart: 1–326. [Coelenterata, pp. 25–50; extinct sea pen *Graphularia desertorum*.]

KÜKENTHAL, W. 1902a. Diagnosen neuer Alcyonarien aus der Ausbeute der Deutschen Tiefsee-Expedition. 2. Eine neue Familie der Penatuliden. Zoologischer Anzeiger 25(668):299–303. [*Amphianthus abyssorum*, *Chunella gracillima*, Chunellidae, p. 302.]

———. 1902b. Diagnosen neuer Umbelluliden aus der Ausbeuter der deutschen Tiefsee-Expedition. Zoologischer Anzeiger 25(679):593–597. [*Umbellula encrinus* var. *antarctica* (Bovet Island), *Umbellula pellucida*, *Umbellula spicata*, *Umbellula valdiviae*, *Umbellula rigida*, *Umbellula köllikeri* (East Africa).]

———. 1903. Über eine neue Nephthyidengattung aus dem südatlantischen Ocean. Zoologischer Anzeiger 26:272–275. [*Amphiacme*.]

———. 1910. Pennatuliden der Deutschen Tiefsee-Expedition. Zoologischer Anzeiger 36(2/3):51–58. [*Actinoptilon*, *Kophobelemnon heterospinosum*, *Pennatula inflata*, *Pennatula phosphorea* var. *antarcticum*, *Protoptilum cyaneum*, *Virgularia schultzei*.]

———. 1911. Alcyonarien von der Aru- und Kei-Inseln nach den Sammlungen von Dr. H. Merton. Abhandlungen der Senckenbergischen Naturforschenden Gesellschaft 33; 307–346.

———. 1912a. Die Alcyonaria der deutschen Südpolar-Expedition 1901–1903. *In* Deutsche Südpolar Expedition 1901–1903, Erich von Drygalski, ed. 13 Zoologie 5 (3):289–349.

———. 1912b. Der Stammbaum der Seefedern. Verhandlungen der international Zoologischen Kongress Jena 8:563–570.

———. 1913a. Über die Alcyonarienfauna Californiens und ihre tiergeographischen Beziehungen. Zoologische Jahrbucher (Systematik) 35(2):219–270. [*Funiculina parkeri*, *Pennatula phosphorea* var. *californica*, *Leioptilum quadrangulare*, *Virgularia bromelyi*, *Stylatula elongata*, ?*Acanthoptilum gracile*, ?*Acanthoptilum pourtalesii*, *Acanthoptilum album*, *Acanthoptilum scalpellifolium*, *Acanthoptilum annulatum*, *Pavonaria californica*, *Pavonaria willemoesi*, *Pavonaria* sp. juv., *Pavonaria* sp. juv., *Stachyptilum superbum*, *Stachyptilum dofleini*, *Anthoptilum grandiflorum*, *Umbellula magniflora*, *Umbellula huxleyi*, *Umbellula loma*, *Renilla amethystina*.]

———. 1913b. Alcyonaria des Roten Meeres. *In* Expeditionen S. M. Schiff "Pola" in das Rote Meer. Zoologische Ergebnisse 29. Denkschriften der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftliche Klasse 89:1–31.

———. 1914. Zur systematik der Umbelluliden. Zoologischer Anzeiger 43(13):630–632. [*Umbellula* spp. tabulated.]

———. 1915a. Das System der Seefedern. Zoologischer Anzeiger 45(6):284–287.

———. 1915b. Pennatularia. Das Tierreich. Verlag von R. Friedländer und Sohn, Berlin. 43:1–132.

———. 1921. Versuch eines natürlichen Systems der Octokorallen. Sitzungberichte der preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftliche Klasse 1921(4):82–102.

———. 1923–25. Octocorallia. *In* Handbuch der Zoologie, Thilo Krumbach, ed. 1:690–769.

KÜKENTHAL, W. AND H. BROCH. 1910. System und Stammesgeschichte der Seefedern. Zoologischer Anzeiger 36:222–230. [Classification and phylogeny of Pennatulacea.]

———. 1911. Pennatulacea. Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse der deutschen Tiefsee-Expedition "Valdivia" 13(1) Lieferung 2:113–576. [*Actinoptilum molle*, *Amphiacme abyssorum*, *Anthoptilum grandiflorum*, *Cavernularia chuni*, *Cavernularia clavata*, *Cavernularia elegans*, *Cavernularia glans*, *Cavernularia habereri*, *Cavernularia Lütkeni*, *Cavernularia obesa*, *Cavernularia pusilla*, *Cavernulina cylindrica*, *Chunella gracillima*, *Chunella quadriflora*, *Echinoptilum echinatum*, *Funiculina armata*, *Funiculina quadrangularis*, *Kophobelemnon affine*, *Kophobelemnon heterospinosum*, *Leioptilum sinuosum*, *Leioptilum Verrilli*, *Pavonaria finmarchica*, *Pennatula aculeata*, *Pennatula fimbriata*, *Pennatula inflata*, *Pennatula Murrayi*, *Pennatula naresi*, *Pennatula pearceyi*, *Pennatula phosphorea*, *Pennatula phosphorea* forma *candida*, *Pennatula phosphorea* forma *variegata*, *Pennatula phosphorea* forma *rebella*, *Pennatula phosphorea* forma *antarctica*, *Pennatula rubra*, *Pennatula* sp., *Protoptilum cyaneum*, *Pteroeides bankanense*, *Pteroeides breviradiatum*, *Pteroeides durum*, *Pteroeides esperi*, *Pteroeides griseum*, *Pteroeides Jungerseni*, *Pteroeides Lacazei*, *Pteroeides latissimum*, *Pteroeides lusitanicum*, *Pteroeides sagamiense*, *Pteroeides Sparmanni*, *Pteroeides* sp. aff. *Dübeni*, *Pteroeides tenerum*, *Renilla amethystina*, *Renilla edwardsi*, *Renilla Mülleri*, *Renilla reniformis*, *Sarcophyllum grande*, *Sclerobelemnon schmeltzi*, *Scleroptilum grandiflorum*, *Scytalium Martensi*, *Scytalium sarsi*, *Stachyptilumsuperbum*, *Struthiopteron caledonican*, *Stylatula elegans*, *Stylatula elongata*, *Stylatula* sp. aff. *darwini*, *Umbellula Huxleyi*, *Umbellula antarctica*, *Umbellula pellucida*, *Umbellula rigida*, *Umbellula* spec., *Umbellula spicata*, *Umbellula valdiviae*, *Umbellula Köllikeri*, *Veretillum cynomorium*, *Virgularia affinis*, *Virgularia gustaviana*, *Virgularia halsiceptrum*, *Virgularia juncea*, *Virgularia mirabilis*, *Virgularia Reinwardti*, *Virgularia Rumphii*, *Virgularia Scultzei*, *Virgularia* sp. aff. *Bromleyi*; plates 13–17 are perhaps the most accurate, beautifully detailed, and realistic of any published color renderings of sea pens ever produced.]

KUMANO, M. 1937. Japanische Pennatuliden. Hakubutsugakuzasshi 35:246. [In Japanese.]

KUMAR, S., M. HARRYLOCK, K. A. WALSH, M. J. CORMIER, AND H. CHARBONNEAU. 1990. Amino acid sequence of the Ca^{2+}-triggered luciferan binding protein of *Renilla reniformis*. FEBS (Federation of European Biochemical Societies) Letters 268(1):287–290.

LACAZE-DUTHIERS, H. DE. 1865. Des sexes chez les Alcyonaires. Comptes rendus hebdomadaires des Séances de l'Académie des sciences 60:840–843. [Sexual reproduction in *Pennatula*.]

———. 1887. Sur le développement des Pennatules (*Pennatula grisea*) et les bonnes conditions biologiques que présente le laboratoire Arago pour les études zoologiques. Comptes rendus hebdomadaires des Séances de l'Académie des sciences, Paris 104(8):463–469.

———. 1891. Note sur la présence du *Kophobelemnon* dans les eaux de Banyuls. Comptes rendus hebdomadaires des Séances de l'Académie des sciences, Paris 112(23):1294–1297.

LAM, C. N. H., J. O. T. JENSEN, AND D. F. ALDERDICE. 1982. Preliminary study of low gamete viability in adult chum salmon (*Obcorhyncus keta*) held in sea pens at Deserted Creek, Hisnit Inlet, B. C. Canadian Technical Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences (no. 1133):1–49.

LAMARCK, J. B. P. A. 1801. Système des animaux sans vertèbres 432 pp. Author, Paris.

———. 1816. Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres. Verdière, Paris. 568 pp.

———. 1836. Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertebres . . . Deuxième édition. Revue et augmentée . . . par MM. G. P. Deshayes et H. Milne Edwards. Tome deuxième. Histoire des polypes. J. B. Baillière, Paris. 684 pp.

LANCASTER, CAPT. 1601. *In* A general history and collection of voyages and travels arranged in systematic order, forming a complete history of the origin and progress of navigation, discovery, and commerce, by sea and land, from the earliest ages to the present time, 18 vol., R. Kerr, ed. 1824. W. Blackwood, Edinburgh. [In volume 8, p. 119, is a description of behavior in intertidal sea pens at Sombrero Island, Indonesia—probably a species of the genus *Virgularia*; Darwin (1860:101) quotes Lancaster (*in* Kerr) as follows, "found a small twig growing up like a young tree, and on offering to pluck it up it shrinks down to the ground, and sinks, unless held very hard. On being plucked up, a great worm is found to be its root, and as the tree groweth in greatness, so doth the worm diminish; and as soon as the worm is entirely turned into a tree it rooteth in the earth, and so becomes great. This transformation is one of the strangest wonders that I saw in all my travels: for if this tree is plucked up, while young, and the leaves and bark stripped off, it becomes a hard stone when dry, much like white coral: thus is this worm twice transformed into different natures. Of these we gathered and brought home many."]

LANGTON, R. W., E. W. LANGTON, R. B. THEROUX, AND J. R. UZMANN. 1990. Distribution, behavior and abundance of sea pens, *Pennatula aculeata*, in the Gulf of Maine. Marine Biology 107(3):463–469. [*Pennatula aculeata*.]

LAUBIER, L. 1972. *Lamippe* (*Lamippe*) *bouligandi* sp. nov., copépode parasite d'octocoralliaire de la mer du Labrador. Crustaceana 22(3):285–293. [*Anthoptilum grandiflorum*.]

LEDGER, P. W. AND S. FRANC. 1978. Calcification of the collagenous axial skeleton of *Veretillum cynomorium* Pall (Cnidaria: Pennatulacea). Cell and Tissue Research 192(2):249–266.

LENHOFF, H. M., L. MUSCATINE, AND L. V. DAVIS. 1971. Experimental coelenterate biology. University of Hawaii Press. [Pennatulacea: calcite skeleton of spicules with an axial skeleton in some species, p. 228.]

LEPECHIN, I. 1781. Novae Pennatulae et Sertulariae species descriptae. Acta Academiae scientiarum imperialis petropolitanae, pro Anno 1778, Pars posterior 2:236–238.

LEUCKART, F. S. 1841. Einige Bemerkungen über die Familie der Halopteriden oder Seefedern, insbesondere über des genus *Veretillum*, und eine von *mir Veretillum calvatum* benannte Art. *In* Zoologische Bruchstücke, part 2. Rieger, Stuttgart. 130 pp.

LEUNIS, J. 1886. Synopsis der Thierkunde (Zweiter Band). Hannover. [Pennatulaceans, pp. 1057–1060.]

LEWIN, R. 1984. Alien beings here on Earth. Science (6 Jan. 1984):39. [The taxonomic status of Precambrian pennatulacean-like fossils.]

LIGHT, S. F. 1921. Notes on Philippine Alcyonaria, Part VI: New Philippine Pennatularia (sea pens) of the genus *Lituaria*. Philippine Journal of Science 19(2):247–255. [*Lituaria kukenthali*, *Lituaria philippinensis*, *Lituaria molle*, *Lituaria breve*.]

LIGHTBOWN, C. M. 1918. The dorsal mesenteric filaments in the siphonozooids of Pennatulacea. Memoirs and Proceedings of the Manchester Literary and Philosophical Society 62(1):(No.4):1–20.

LINDAHL, J. 1874a. Om Pennatulid-Slägtet *Umbellula* Cuv. Kungliga Svenska vetenskapsakademiens handlingar 13(3):1–22. (Preliminary accounts are given in Annals and Magazine of Natural History (4)13:258, and Skandinaviske Naturforskeres Moede, Forhandlingar 11:377–379). [*Crinillum seidenburgi*, *Umbellula miniacea pallida*.]

———. 1874b. Om twänne polypstockar af slägtet *Umbellula* Cuv. Skandinaviske Naturforskeres Moede, Forhandlingar 11:377–379.

———. 1874c. *Umbellula* from Greenland. Annals and Magazine of Natural History (4)13:258.

LINNAEUS, C. 1758. Systema naturae. Editio decima, reformata 1:1–824. Salvii, Holmiae.

———. 1767. Systema naturae. Editio duodecima, reformata 1(2):533–1327. Holmiae.

LIU, X. 1981. Metazoa fossils from Mashan group near Jixi, Heilongjiang. Bulletin of the Chinese Academy of Geological Sciences 3(1):71–83. [In Chinese with English summary; *Mashania* new genus of pennatulacean-like fossil from the Proterozoic of China.]

———. 1983. Some new materials of metazoan fossils from Mashan Group, Heilongjang Province. Bulletin of the Shenyang Institite of Geology and Mineral Resources (No. 7):1–8. [Precambrian fossils resembling sea pens.]

LÓPEZ-GONZÁLEZ, P. J., J.-M. GILI, AND G. C. WILLIAMS. In press. On some veretillid pennatulaceans from the eastern Atlantic and western Pacific Oceans (Anthozoa: Octocorallia), with a review of the genus *Cavernularia* Valenciennes and descriptions of the new taxa. Journal of Zoology.

LORENZ, W. W., R. O. MCCANN, M. LONGIARU, AND M. J. CORMIER. 1991. Isolation and expression of a cDNA encoding *Renilla reniformis* luciferase. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America 88(10):4438–4442.

LUTHER, W. AND K. FIEDLER. 1961. Die Unterwasser fauna der Mittelmeerkösten. Ein Taschen buch für Biologen und Naturfreunde. Verlag Paul Parey, Hamburg and Berlin. 251 pp. [Coelenterata, pp. 203–222; *Pteroeides griseum* (a synonym of *Pteroeides spinosum*), and *Veretillum cynomorium*.]

LUTZ, P. E. 1986. Invertebrate zoology. Addison Wesley Publishing Company, Reading, Mass. 734 pp. [*Ptilosarcus*, p. 137]

LYDEKKER, R. n.d. The new natural history, Part 6. Merrill and Baker, New York. [Octocorals, pp. 511–517; *Umbellula*.]

LYKE, E. B. 1965. The histology of the sea pansies, *Renilla reniformis* (Pallas) and *Renilla köllikeri* (Pfeffer), with a note on the fine structure of the latter species. Ph.D. dissertation, Zoology, University of Wisconson, Madison. 247 pp.

MACGINITIE, G. E. 1938. Notes on the natural history of some marine animals. The American Midland Naturalist 19:207–219 [*Stylatula elongata*, *Renilla koellikeri*.]

MACGINITIE, G. E. AND N. MACGINITIE. 1968. Natural history of marine animals, 2nd ed. McGraw-Hill, New York. 523 pp. [*Leioptilus guerneyi*, *Leioptilus quadrangularis*, *Leoioptilus undulatus*, *Renilla köllikeri*, *Stylatula elongata*, *Pteroeides* sp.]

MACKIE, A. M. 1987. Preliminary studies on the chemical defenses of the British octocorals *Alcyonium digitatum* and *Pennatula phosphorea*. Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology (A) 86(4):629–632.

MADSEN, F. J. 1948. The zoology of East Greenland. Octocorallia. Meddelelser om Grønland 122(2):1–22. [*Anthoptilum grandiflorum*, *Umbellula encrinus*, *Virgularia glacialis*, *Virgularia tuberculata*.]

MAGNUS, D. B. D. 1966. Zur Ökologie einer nachtaktiven Flachwasser Seefeder (Octocorallia, Pennatularia) im Roten Meer. Veröffentlichungen Instituts für Meeresforschung in Bremerhaven, Sonderband 2:369–380.

MALARODA, R. 1951. Il Lattorfiano del Monteccio di Costozza (Colli Berici). Parte Prima: I macrofossili. Memorie del Museo civico di Storia naturale di Verona 2 (for 1949–50):147–210. [Extinct sea pens: *Pavonaria*? *singularis*, *Graphularia incerta*, *Graphularia nigra* from the Oligocene of Italy.]

MALECKI, J. 1982 (1983). Bases of Upper Cretaceous octocorals from Poland. Acta palaeontologica polonica 27(1–4):65–75. [*Octobasis*; new genus of extinct Virgulariidae from the Upper Cretaceous of Poland.]

MANGOLD, E. 1910. Die Produktion von Licht. Pp. 225–392 *in* Handbuch der vergleichende Physiologie 3 (2nd half), H. winterstein, ed. Jena. [Bioluminescence.]

MANUEL, R. L. 1981. British Anthozoa. Synopses of the British fauna (new series) 18:1–241. [Pennatulacea; key to species from British Isles.]

MARION, A. F. 1906. Étude des Coelentérés atlantiques recueillis par la Commission des dragages de l'aviso *LeTravailleur* druant les campagnes 1880–1881. Pp. 103–151 *in* Expédition scientifique du *Travailleur* et du *Talisman*. Marson, Paris. [*Bathypenna elegans*, *Umbellula ambigua*.]

MARISCAL, R. N. 1974. Nematocysts. Pp. 129–178 *in* Coelenterate Biology, Reviews and new perspectives, L. Muscatine and H. M. Lenhoff, eds. Academic Press, New York.

———. 1979. The spined nematocysts of octocorals. American Zoologist 19(3):784.

MARISCAL, R. N. AND C. H. BIGGER. 1977. Possible ecological significance of octocoral epithelial ultrastructure. Preceedings Third International Coral Reef Symposium, Rosenstiel School of Marine and Atmopheric Science, University of Miami 1977:127–133. [*Renilla mulleri*.]

MARKS, M. H., R. S. BEAR, AND C. H. BLAKE. 1949. X-ray diffraction evidence of collagen-type protein fibers in the Echinodermata, Coelenterata and Porifera. Journal of Experimental Zoology, Philadelphia 3(1):55–78. [*Balticina*: protein fibres.]

MARSHALL, A. M. 1883a. On the polymorphism of the Alcyonaria. Report of the British Association for the Advancement of Science 1883:529. [Abstract in the Journal of the Royal Microscopical Society (2)3(6):855 and Nature 29:580; *Pennatula phosphorea* and *Umbellula gracilis*: zooids bearing one tentacle.]

———. 1883b. Report on the Pennatulida dredged by H. M. S. Triton. Transactions of the Royal Society of Edinburgh 32(1):119–152. [*Virgularia tuberculata* p. 129; *Umbellula gracilis* p. 142; listed as Marshall, 1887 by Bayer (1981a,1996) and Williams (1990, 1993b, 1997c); pp. 148–150, a discussion of the phylogeny and affinities of deep-water sea pens.]

MARSHALL, A. M. AND G. H. FOWLER. 1887. Report on the Pennatulida dredged by H. M. S. 'Porcupine.' Transactions of the Royal Society of Edinburgh 33(2):453–464. [*Pennatula phosphorea* var. *candida* from the Faeroe Channel, p. 456; *Deutocaulon hystricis*, from the Faeroe Channel, p. 461.]

———. 1888. Report on the Pennatulida of the Mergui Archipelago, collected for the Trustees of the Indian Museum, Calcutta, by Dr. John Anderson, F. R. S., Superintendent of the Museum. Journal of the Linnean Society of London, Zoology 21(132):267–286. [Abstract in J. R. Microscopical Society 1889(4):529; *Virgularia prolifera*, *Policella tenuis*, *Pteroeides elegans*, *Pteroeides lacazii*, *Pteroeides chinense*, *Pteroeides esperi*, *Virgularia rumphii*, *Virgularia prolifera*, *Cavernularia obesa*, *Lituaria phalloides*, *Policella manillensis*.]

MARSHALL, A. M. AND W. P. MARSHALL. 1882. Report on the Pennatulida collected in the Oban dredging excursion of the Birmingham Natural History and Microscopical Society, July 1881. The Herald Press, Birmingham. 81 pp.

MARSHALL, N. B. 1979. Developments in deep-sea biology. Blandford Press, Poole and Dorset. 566 pp. [Octocorals, pp. 179–183; *Umbellula*, *Chunella*, *Kophobelemnon*, *Pavonaria*, *Funiculina*; the following passage is noteworthy, "*Umbellula* is one of the classic animal types of the deep-sea floor, and so are the stalked sea-lilies (crinoids), both converging in their palm-like forms—forms that look well designed for passive suspension feeding. Bent over by currents, they look like palms in a breeze, though . . . the sea-lilies are not altogether pliant . . . . Sea-pens luminesce when stimulated, the light (blue-green, yellowish or violet) spreading over the colony from the site of the stimulus."]

MARSHALL, W. P. 1895. *Virgularia mirabilis*. Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom (new series) 3(4):335–336.

MARSIGLI, L. F. 1725. Histoire physique de la Mer. Amsterdam. [French translation by Leclerc of the 1711 work first published in Italian.]

MATERN, U. 1984. Geschichte und Mechanismus der Bioluminеszenz. Biologie in unserer Zeit 14(5):140–149. [*Renilla reniformis*, history and mechanisms of bioluminescence.]

MATHER, P. AND I. BENNET, eds. 1993. A coral reef handbook—a guide to the geology, flora and fauna of the Great Barrier Reef, 3rd ed. Surrey Beatty and Sons Pty Limited, New South Wales. 264 pp. [Octocorals, pp. 74–79; *Cavernularia*.]

MATTHEWS, J. C., K. HORI, AND M. J. CORMIER. 1977. Purification and properties of *Renilla reniformis* luciferase. Biochemistry (American Chemical Society) 16(1):85–91. [Bioluminescence.]

MAY, W. 1899. Alcyonarien. *In* Hamburger Magalhaensische Sammelreise 4:1–22. [*Virgularia kophameli*.]

———. 1900. Die arktische, subarktische und subantarktische Alcyonaceen-fauna. Fauna Artica 1:381–408.

MCCOY, F. 1890. Prodromus of the Zoology of Victoria, Zoophites. Publication of the Government of Victoria, Melbourne. [*Sarcoptilus grandis*.]

MCDONALD, G. R. AND J. W. NYBAKKEN. 1978. Additional notes on the food of some California nudibranchs with a summary of known food habits of California species. The Veliger 21(1):110–119. [Ecological associations, prey/predator interactions: *Virgularia*, *Leioptilus*, and *Renilla*—as food of the nudibranchs *Armina*, *Tritonia*, *Tochuina*, and *Hermissenda*.]

MEGLITSCH, P. A. 1972. Invertebrate Zoology, 2nd ed. Oxford University Press, New York. 834 pp. [Octocorals, pp. 129–140; *Renilla*, *Renilla reniformis*.]

MILNE, L. AND M. MILNE. n.d. Invertebrates of North America. A Chanticleer Press Edition, Doubleday and Co., New York. 249 pp. [Anthozoa pp. 49–61; *Stylatula*, *Renilla kollikeri*, *Leioptilus guerneyi*.]

MILNE EDWARDS, H. AND J. HAIME. 1850. A monograph of the British fossil corals, Part 1: Introduction; corals from the Tertiary and Cretaceous formations. Palaeontographical Society, London. [New genus and species *Graphularia wetherelli*.]

———. 1857. Histoire naturelle des coralliaires ou polypes proprement dits. A la Librairie Encyclopédique de Roret, Paris. 1:1–326.

MING, C. L. 1993. A guide to the dangerous marine animals of Singapore. Singapore Science Center, Singapore. 160 pp. [Pp. 61–63, color photographs of *Virgularia* sp. and *Pteroeides* sp.]

MIYAJIMA, K. 1897. Umi shaboten (*Veretillum*) no seitaiteki kansatsu. Dobutsugaku zasshi 9(107):367–371. [Ecological observations on *Veretillum*.]

———. 1900. Umi shaboten (*Cavernularia obesa* Val.). Dobutsugaku zasshi 12(142):280–287.

MODEER, A. 1786. Slägtet Sjöpenna (*Pennatula*). Kongl. Vetenskaps Academiens nya handlingar, Stockholm 7:267.

MOLANDER, A. R. 1929. South and West African Octactiniae in the Gothenburg Natural History Museum. Göteborgs Kungliga vetenskaps- och vitterhetssämhalles handlingar (B)1(7):1–16.

MOORE, A. R. 1926. On the nature of inhibition in *Pennatula*. American Journal of Physiology 76:112–115.

MOORE, H. B. 1937. Marine fauna of the Isle of Man. Proceedings and Transactions of the Liverpool Biological Society 50:38–57. [*Virgularia mirabilis*.]

MOORE, R. C., ed. 1956. Treatise on Invertebrate Paleontology, Part F: Geological Society of America and Unversity of Kansas Press, Lawrence, Kansas. 498 pp. [Pennatulacea by F. M. Bayer, pp. 224–230.]

MORI, S. 1943a. Daily rhythmic activity of the sea-pen, *Cavernularia obesa* Valenciennes. 1. Observations in nature. Dobutsugaku zasshi 55:285–291. [In Japanese.]

———. 1943b. Daily rhythmic activities of the sea-pen, *Cavernularia obesa* Valenciennes. 2. Activities under constant darkness and constant illumination. Dobutsugaku zasshi 55:247–253. [In Japanese.]

———. 1944a. Daily rhythmic activities of the sea-pen, *Cavernularia obesa* Valenciennes. 3. Controlling of the activity by light. Dobutsugaku zasshi 56:81–85. [In Japanese.]

———. 1944b. Daily rhythmic activities of the sea-pen, *Cavernularia obesa* Valenciennes. 4. Obvervations of the activity in winter. Dobutsugaku zasshi 56:86–90. [In Japanese.]

———. 1944c. Daily rhythmic activities of the sea-pen, *Cavernularia obesa* Valenciennes. 5. Activities under constant illumination and constant darkness in winter and influence of water temperature. Dobutsugaku zasshi 56:91–95. [In Japanese.]

———. 1944d. Daily rhythmic activities of the sea-pen, *Cavernularia obesa* Valenciennes. 6. Analysis of the endogenous rhythm. Dobutsugaku zasshi 56:96–100. [In Japanese.]

———. 1944e. Daily rhythmic activities of the sea-pen, *Cavernularia obesa* Valenciennes. 7. Overnight change of reaction to light. Dobutsugaku zasshi 56:21–24. [In Japanese.]

———. 1945. Daily rhythmic activities of the sea-pen, *Cavernularia obesa* Valenciennes. 8. Endogenous daily rhythmic activity. Kyodai Seiri Seitai 19:1–21. [In Japanese.]

———. 1947. Daily rhythmic activities of the sea-pen, *Cavernularia obesa*. 9. Activities when kept long under constant darkness. Physiology and Ecology, University of Kyoto 1:8–14. [In Japanese.]

———. 1948. Daily rhythmic activities of the sea-pen, *Cavernularia obesa*. 10. Two kinds of stimulus which control the activities. Physiology and Ecology, University of Kyoto 2:34–38. [In Japanese.]

———. 1949. Daily rhythmic activities of the sea-pen, *Cavernularia obesa*. 11. Controlling of the activity by light (2). Physiology and Ecology, University of Kyoto 3:32–37 [In Japanese.]

———. 1950. Daily rhythmic activities of the sea-pen, *Cavernularia obesa*. 12. Conclusions—problems on relations among environments, behaviors and internal physiological conditions. Physiology and Ecology, University of Kyoto 4:14–20. [In Japanese.]

———. 1960. Influence of environmental and physiological factors on the daily rhythmic activity of a sea-pen. Cold Spring Harbor Symposia on Quantitative Biology 25:333–344.

———. 1994. Daily rhythmic activities of the sea-pen, *Cavernularia obesa* Valenciennes. 19. Further considerations on the mechanism of the circadian rhythmic activity. Publications of the Seto Marine Biological Laboratory 36(4):267–276.

MORI, S. AND Y. ONDO. 1957. Daily rhythmic activity of the sea-pen, *Cavernularia obesa* Valenciennes. 15. Controlling the activity by light (3). Publications of the Seto Marine Biological Laboratory 6:79–98.

MORI, S. AND H. TANASE. 1973. Studies on the daily rhythmic activity of the sea-pen, *Cavernularia obesa* Valenciennes. XVIII. Ontogenetic development of the daily rhythmic activitiy. Publications of the Seto Marine Biological Laboratory 20:455–467.

MORIN, J. G. 1974. Coelenterate bioluminescence, Pp. 397–438 *in* Coelenterate biology: reviews and new perspectives, L. Muscatine and H. M. Lenhoff, eds. Academic Press, New York. 501 pp. [Bioluminescence in *Renilla*.]

———. 1976. Probable functions of bioluminescence in the Pennatulacea (Cnidaria, Anthozoa), pp. 629–638, *In* Mackie, G. O. (ed.), Coelenterate ecology and behavior. New York: Plenum. 744 pp. [*Stylatula elongata*, *Renilla kollikeri*, *Ptilosarcus gurneyi*, *Acanthoptilum gracile*; pennatulaceans; bioluminescence; function and kinetics.]

———. 1998. Living light from cnidarians. Wings 21(2):14–17.

MOROFF, T. 1902a. Aus der Münchener Sammlung. 3. Einige neue Pennatuliden aus der Münchener Sammlung. Zoologische Anzeiger 25(678):579–582. [*Pteroeides sagamiense*, *Pteroeides rhomboidale*, *Pennatula phosphorea* var. *longispinosa*, *Pennatula murrayi* var. *japonica, Pennatula americana*, *Ptilosarcus quadrangularis*, *Cavernularia habereri*, *Virgularia rigida* Philippines.]

———. 1902b. Studien über Octocorallien. I. Ueber die Pennatulaceen des Münchener Museums; II. Ueber einige neue Gorgonaceen aus Japan. Zoologische Jahrbucher (Abteilung für Systematik) 17:363–410. [*Pteroeides sagamiense*, *Pteroeides rhomboidale*, *Pteroeides griseum*, *Pteroeides manillense*, *Pteroeides breviradiatum*, *Pennatula phosphorea*, *Pennatula phosphorea* var. *longispinosa*, *Pennatula americana*, *Pennatula murrayi* var. *japonica*, *Pennatula fimbriata*, *Ptilosarcus quadrangularis*, *Virgularia mirabilis*, *Virgularia rigida*, *Pavonaria dofleini*, *Pavonaria finmarchica*, *Pavonaria californica*, *Acanthoptilum scalpelifolium*, *Funiculina quadrangularis*, *Kophobelemnon stelliferum*, *Kophobelemnon leucharti*, *Renilla reniformis*, *Veretillum cynomorium*, *Cavernularia habereri*.]

MORTON, S. G. 1830. Synopsis of the organic remains of the ferruginous sand formation of the United States; with geological remarks. American Journal of Sciences, First Series 17:274–295. [Brief and unfigured original description of *Belemnites ambiguus*, considered by Roemer (1880) to be a member of the extinct sea pen genus *Graphularia*; see Shapiro and Ramsdell (1965).]

———. 1834. Synopsis of the organic remains of the Cretaceous group of the United States. Illustrated by nineteen plates. To which is added an appendix, containing a tabular view of the Tertiary fossils hitherto discovered in North America. Key and Biddle, Philadelphia. 88 pp. [A more complete and illustrated description of *Belemnites*? *ambiguus*, so designated by Morton since he was at that time uncertain of its generic placement; Roemer (1880) considered this taxon to be a member of the extinct sea pen genus *Graphularia*; see Shapiro and Ramsdell (1965).]

MOSELEY, H. N. 1872. On the substance exhibited at the British Association, Brighton, by Mr. P. L. Sclater, and stated to be the ossified notochord of a fish. Nature 6:432. [Axis of *Halipteris willemoesi*.]

———. 1877. On the coloring matter of various animals and especially of deep-sea forms dredged by H. M. S. Challenger. Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science 17:1–23. [Alcyonarian bioluminescence; a quote from this work is as follows: "All of the Alcyonarians dredged by the *Challenger* in deep water were found to be brilliantly phosphorescent when brought to the surface and their phosphorescence was found to agree in the manner of exhibition with the same conditions as are observed in the case of shallow water relatives."]

MOSS, E. L. 1873. Description of a virgularian actinozoon, from Burrard's Inlet, British Columbia. Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London 1873:730–732. [*Pavonaria blakei*.]

———. 1878. On specimens of *Osteocella septentrionalis*. Journal of the Royal Dublin Society 1875:241.

MÜLLER, F. 1866. Ein Wort über die Gattung *Herklotsia*, J. E. Gray. Archiv für Naturgeschichte 30:352–358. [*Herklotsia*, *Renilla edwardsii*.]

MÜLLER, O. F. 1776. Zoologiae Danicae Prodromus, seu animalium Daniae et Norvegiae indigenarum characteres, nomina, et synonyma imprimis popularium. Havniae-Vermes, Cellulana.

MUSGRAVE, E. M. 1909. Experimental observations on the organs of circulation and the powers of locomotion in Pennatulids. Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science, London 54:443–481. [*Pteroeides*, *Anthoptilum*, circulation, experimental observations.]

MYLIIUS, C. 1753. Beschreibung einer neuen Gronlandischen Thierpflanze. In einem Sendschreiben an . . . Hrn, Albrecht von Haller . . . . Andreas Linde, London. 27 pp. [An early account of *Umbellula*.]

———. 1755. An account of a new zoophyte, or animal plant, from Groenland. In a letter to Dr. Albert Haller, President of the Royal Society of Sciences at Gottingen . . . now translated into English. London: Andreas Linde, 27 pp. [An early account of *Umbellula*.]

NAKASONE, Y. AND H.-P. YU. 1987. Note on the *Porcellanella triloba* White (Crustacea: Decapoda: Porcellanidae) from Taiwan. Bulletin of the Institute of Zoology, Academia Sinica 26(1):107–111. [*Pteroeides esperi*, commensalism with the crab *Porcellanella triloba*, commensal description, Taiwan.]

NAUMOV, D. V. 1955. Tip Kishetsnopolostnie - Coelenterata, Ushakov, P. V. and others. *In* Atlas Bespozvonotsnix dal' nevostotsnix morei S. S. S.R. Academiia Nauk SSSR, Zoologicheskii Institut, Trudy, Leningrad 1955:51–68. [*Pavonaria finmarchica*]

NEALSON, K. H., A. C. ARNESON, AND M. E. HUBER. 1986. Identification of marine organisms using kinetic and spectral properties of their bioluminescence. Marine Biology (Berlin) 91(1):77–83. [*Renilla myriaster, Stylatula elongata*, luminescence, kinetic and spectral properties use in identification.]

NELLI, B. 1903. Fossili miocenici del Macigno di Porretta. Bollettino della Società geologica Italiana 22:181–252. [Exinct sea pen *Pennatulites manzonii* from the Miocene of Italy.]

NICOL, J. A. C. 1955a. Observations on luminescence in *Renilla* (Pennatulacea). Journal of Experimental Biology 32:299–320.

———. 1955b. Nervous regulation of luminescence in the sea pansy *Renilla köllikeri*. Journal of Experimental Biology 32:619–635.

———. 1955c. Physiological control of luminescence in animals. *In* The luminescence of biological systems, F. H. Johnson, ed. American Association for the Advancement of Science, Washington, D. C.

———. 1958. Observations on the luminescence of *Pennatula phosphorea*, with a note on the luminescence of *Virgularia mirabilis*. Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom 37:551–563.

NIEDERMEYER, A. 1911. Studien über den Bau von *Pteroides griseum* (Bohadsch). Arbeiten aus den zoologischen Institut der Universität Wien und der zoologischen Station in Triest 19(1):99–164. [*Pteroeides griseum*.]

———. 1912. Über den Verschlussmechanismus der Stielporen bei *Pennatula* und *Pteroeides*. Zoologischer Anzeiger 39:190.

———. 1913. Über einige histologische Befunde an *Veretillum cynomorium*. Zoologischer Anzeiger 43:263–270. [*Veretillum cynomorium*.]

———. 1914. Beiträge zur Kenntnis des Histologischen Baues von *Veretillum cynomorium* (Pall.). Zeitschrift für wissenschaftliche Zoologie 109:531–590. [*Veretillum cynomorium*.]

NIELSEN, K. 1914. *Moltkia isis*, Steenstrup og andre Octocorallia fra Danmarks Kridttidsaflejringer. (*Moltkia isis* and some other Octocorallia in the Danish Cretaceous deposits). Mindeskrift i anledning af hundredaaret for Japetus Steenstrups fodsel, København 18:1–20. [Extinct sea pens, *Graphularia groenwalli*, *Graphularia sulcata*, *Graphularia irregularis*, from the Cretaceous of Denmark.]

NISHIMURA, S. 1992. Guide to seashore animals of Japan with color pictures and keys, vol. 7. Hoikusha Publishing, Osaka, Japan. 424 pp. [Color photographs of living animals: *Cavernularia obesa, Cavernulina orientalis, Echinoptilum macintoshi, Sclerobelemnon burgeri, Scytalium martensii, Virgularia gustaviana, Virgularia halsiceptrum, Virgularia rumphii, Virgularia brochi, Struthiopteron caledonican, Pteroeides sagamiense, Pteroeides sparmannii*.]

NOBRE, A. 1931. Contribuïçoes para o estudo dos Coelenterados de Portugal. Instituto de Zoologia da Universidade do Pôrto 1931:1–82. [*Funiculina quadrangularis*, *Pennatula phosphorea*, *Veretillum cynomorium*, *Stylobelemnon pusillum*, *Pennatula granulosa*, *Pteroeides griseum*, *Kophobelemnon stelliferum*, *Umbellula thomsoni*, *Umbellula ambigua*.]

NORDGAARD, O. 1905. Hydrographical and biological investigations in Norwegian Fiords. Bergens Museums aarbog 156–159, 240–244. [*Kophobelemnon stelliferum*, *Pennatula aculeata*.]

NORMAN, A. M. 1867. Report of the committee appointed for the purpose of exploring the coasts of the Hebrides by means of the dredge, Part II: On the Crustacea, Echinodermata, Polyzoa, Actinozoa, and Hydrozoa. Report of the British Association for the Advancement of Science (Nottingham, 1866) Part 1:193–206. [Report of *Pennatula mollis* Alder, 1867, from Scotland; considered a junior synonym of *Pennatula phosphorea* by Cornelius and Garfath, 1980:274.]

NUTTING, C. C. 1908. Descriptions of the Alcyonaria collected by the U. S. Bureau of Fisheries steamer Albatross in the vicinity of the Hawaiian Islands in 1902. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 34(1624):543–601. [*Calibelemnon symmetricum*, *Cladiscus studeri*, *Pennatula sanguinea*, *Pennatula*

flava, *Pennatula pallida*, *Protoptilum wrighti*, *Trichoptilum attenuatum*, *Umbellula jordani*, *Umbellula gilberti*.]

———. 1909. Alcyonaria of the California Coast. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 35:681–727. [*Acanthoptilum album*, *Acanthoptilum annulatum*, *Balticina pacifica*, *Halipteris contorta*, *Halisceptrum cystiferum*, *Ptilosarcus quadrangularis*, *Stachyptilum quadridentatum*, *Umbellula loma*.]

———. 1912. Descriptions of the Alcyonaria collected by the U. S. Bureau of Fisheries steamer "Albatross." mainly in Japanese waters, during 1906. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 43(1923):1–104. [*Halisceptrum album*, *Helicoptilum rigidum*, *Kophobelemnon hispidum*, *Pennatula longistyla*, *Pennatula rubescens*, *Pennatula brevipenna*, *Pennatula inermis*, *Protoptilum orientale*, *Ptilosarcus brevicaulis*, *Trichoptilum spinosum*, *Umbellula eloisa*.]

OKUTANI, T. 1969. Synopsis of bathyal and abyssal megalo-invertebrates from Sagami Bay and the south off Boso Peninsula trawled by the R/V *Soyo-Maru*. Bulletin of Tokai Regional Fisheries Research Laboratory No. 57:1–61. [*Umbellula*.]

OMORI, M. 1991. Studies on some relict animals. 6 - *Pennatula*. Aquabiology (Tokyo) 13(5):345–347. [In Japanese.]

PALLAS, P. S. 1766. Elenchus zoophytorum sistens generum adumbrationes generaliores et specierum cognitarum succinctas descriptiones cum selectis auctorum synonymis. Hagae Comitum.

———. 1787. Charakteristik der Thierpflanzen . . . aus dem Lateinischen übersetzt, und mit Anmerkungen versehen, von C. F. Wilkens, und nach seinem Tode herausgegeben von Johann Wilhelm Herbst. Nünberg, Verlegt von der Raspischen Buchhandlung. Zweiter Theil.

PANCERI, P. 1870. Intorno ad una forma non per anco notata negli zooidi delle pennatule. Rendiconto dell'Accademia della scienze, Napoli 2:1–5.

———. 1871a. Intorno a due pennatularii, l'uno non per anco trovato nel Mediterraneo, l'altro nuovo nel nostro Golfo. Rendiconto dell'Accademia della scienze, Napoli 10(6):113–115.

———. 1871b. Gli organi luminosi e la luce delle pennatule. Rendiconto dell'Accademia della scienze, Napoli 10(10):204–211. [Also published in Archives de zoologie expérimentale et générale 1:xxv–xxvi; and below as Panceri, 1872a.]

———. 1871c. Gli organi luminosi e la luce delle pennatule. Atti dell'Accademia della scienze, Napoli 5(10):1–46. [Pennatulacean bioluminescence.]

———. 1872a. The luminous organs and light of the Pennatulae. Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science, London (new series) 12:248–254. [English translation of Panceri, 1871b.]

———. 1872b. Études sur la Phosphorescence des Animaux Marins. II. Du siège du mouvement lumineux dans les Méduses; III. Organes lumineux et lumière des Pennatules; VI. Sur un Pennatulaire phosphorescent encore inconnu dans les environs de Naples (*Cavernularia pusilla*); IX. Des organes lumineux et de la lumière des Béroidiens. Annales des Sciences Naturelles, sér. 5 (Zoologie)16 (8):1–66. [Bioluminescence in *Pennatula phosphorea* and *Cavernularia pusilla*.]

———. 1872c. Intorno ad un pennatulario fosforescente non per anco rinvenuto presso Napoli. Rendiconto dell'Accademia della scienze, Napoli 11(4):88–90. [Pennatulacean biluminescence.]

PANI, A. K. AND M. ANCTIL. 1994. Evidence for biosynthesis and catabolism of monoamines in the sea pansy *Renilla koellikeri* (Cnidaria). Neurochemistry International 25(5):465–474.

PANTIN, C. F. A. 1950. Behaviour patterns in lower invertebrates. Symposia of the Society for Experimental Biology 4:175–195.

PARKER, G. H. 1919. The organization of *Renilla*. Journal of Experimental Zoology 27:499–507.

———. 1920a. Activities of colonial animals. 1. Circulation of water in *Renilla*. Journal of Experimental Zoology 31:343–367.

———. 1920b. Activities of colonial animals. 2. Neuromuscular movements and phosphorescence of *Renilla*. Journal of Experimental Zoology 31:475–515.

———. 1920c. The phosphorescence of *Renilla*. Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society 19:171–175.

PASTERNAK, F. A. 1960. The deep-sea Pennatularia from the Bering Sea and Kuril-Kamtschatka Trench. Trudy Instituta okeanologii, Akademiya nauk SSSR 34:329–335. [In Russian.]

———. 1961a. Some new data on the specific composition and the distribution of deep-sea Pennatularia, genus *Kophobelemnon*, in Northern-Pacific. Trudy Instituta okeanologii, Akademiya nauk SSSR 45:240–258. [In Russian with English summary.]

———. 1961b. Pennatularia (Octocorallia) and Antipatharia (Hexacorallia) obtained by the Soviet Antarctic Expedition in 1955–1958. Trudy Instituta okeanologii, Akademiya nauk SSSR 46:217–230. [In Russian.]

———. 1962. Pennatularia of the genus *Umbellula* Cuvier (Coelenterata, Octocorallia) from Antarctic and Subantarctic Waters. Issledovaniya Fauny Morei 1:105–128 (In Russian). Translated into English in Biological reports of the Soviet Antarctic Expedition (1955–1958), A. P Andriyashev and P. V. Ushakov, eds. Vol. 1:107–130. Published for the National Science Foundation, Washington, D. C. by the Israel Program for Scientific Translations. [*Umbellula thomsoni*, *Umbellula lindahli*, *Umbellula magniflora*.]

———. 1964. The deep-sea pennatularians and antipatharians obtained by R/S 'Vitjaz' in the Indian Ocean and the resemblance between the faunas of the pennatularians of the Indian Ocean and the Pacific. Trudy Instituta okeanologii, Akademiya nauk SSSR 69:183–215. [In Russian with English summary.]

———. 1966. On the finding of *Kophobelemnon* (*Eucophobelemnon*) *stelliferum* (O. F. Müller) in the waters of south-eastern Australia. Trudy Instituta okeanologii, Akademiya nauk SSSR 81:176–178. [In Russian with English summary.]

———. 1970. Sea pens (Octocorallia, Pennatularia) of the hadal zone of the Kurile-Kamtaschatka Trench. Trudy Instituta okeanologii. Akademiya nauk SSSR 86:236–248. (In Russian). Also in: Israel Program for Scientific Translations, Jerusalem No. 600496:250–263; translated from Fauna of the Kurile-Kamchatka trench and its environment, V. G. Bogorov, ed. Akademiya Nauk SSSr. Trudy Instituta Okeanologii, P. P. Shirshova, Izdatel'stvo 'Nauka', Moskva, 1970.

———. 1975a. Deep-sea pennatularian genus *Umbellula* from the Caribbean Sea and Puerto-Rican Trench. *In* Scientific studies Caribbean Sea, Gulf of Mexico and adjacent waters. Transactions of the P. P. Shirsov Institute of Oceanology 100:160–173. [In Russian with English summary; *Umbellula*.]

———. 1975b. New data on the specific composition and distribution of the deep-sea pennatularians (Octocorallia, Pennatularia) of the Peru-Chile region and South Atlantic. Trudy Instituta okeanologii, Akademiya nauk SSSR 103:101–118. [In Russian with English summary.]

———. 1980. Pennatularia *Umbellula encrinus* (L.) from the Canadian Basin of the northern Arctic Ocean. Pp. 236–239 *in* The biology of the Central Arctic Basin, M. E. Vinogradov and I. A. Mel'nikov, eds. Nauka, Moscow. 251 pp.

———. 1989. On the variability of sea-pens (Octocorallia: Pennatulacea) connected with the transition to the deep-water existence. Trudy Instituta Okeanologii, Akademii Nauk SSSR 124:165–173. [In Russian with English Summary.]

———. 1993. Pennatularians, gorgonians and antipatharians collected in 43 cruises of R/V "Dimitri Mendelev" in Argentine Basin, Orkney Trench and in the western part of African-Antarctic Basin. Trudy Instituta Okeanologii, Akademii Nauk SSSR 127:82–88.

PATTERSON, G. L. J. 1986. Aspects of the zoogeography of some benthic animals in the Rockall Trough. Proceedings of the Royal Society of Edinburgh (B) 88:316–318. [*Umbellula lindahli*, distribution and habitat, ocean trough benthic zone, northeastern Atlantic Ocean.]

PAVANS DE CECCATTY, M. AND B. BUISSON. 1964a. Le système nerveux intra-mésogléen dans les colonies de *Veretillum cynomorium* Pall. (Cnidaire, Pennatulidae). Comptes Rendus hebdomadaires des séances de l'Académie des sciences, Paris 259(20):3611–3613.

———. 1964b. Quelques structures de type nerveux du sarcosome des octocoralliaires: *Alcyonium digitatum* L. et *Veretillum cynomorium* Pall. Vie et Milieu 14(4):659–667.

———. 1965. Reciprocal behavior of the rachis and peduncle in colonies of *Veretillum cynomorium* Pall. American Zoologist 5:531–535.

PAVANS DE CECCATTY, M., B. BUISSON, AND Y. M. GARGOUIL. 1963. Rythmes naturels et réactions motrices chez *Alcyonium digitatum* Linn. et *Veretillum cynomorium* Cuv. Comptes Rendus des séances de la Société de biologie, Paris 157(3):616–618.

PAX, F. 1936. Anthozoa (Teil II: Actiniaria, Octocorallia). Grimpe und Wagler. Die Tierwelt der Nord- und Ostsee 30(3e):81–317. Leipzig. [*Funiculina quadrangularis*, *Kophobelemnon stelliferum*, *Pavonaria christii*, *Pavonaria finmarchica*, *Pennatula grandis*, *Pennatula phosphorea* subsp. *variegata*, *Pennatula phosphorea* subsp. *candida*, *Pennatula aculeata*, *Protoptilum thomsoni*, *Stylatula elegans* var. *carnea*, *Stylatula elegans* var. *smaragdina*, *Virgularia tuberculata*, *Virgularia mirabilis*.]

PAX, F. AND I. MÜLLER. 1953. Die Anthozoen fauna von der Bucht von Kastela bei Split. Acta adriatica 5(1):1–35 [In German with Serbian summary; *Pteroeides spinosum*.]

———. 1954. *Veretillum cynomorium* an der Küste von Angola. Annales du Musée du Congo belge, Zoologie 1:231–237.

———. 1955a. Gli antozoi del Golfo di Trieste. I. Lo Stato attuale della Ricerca e il Materiale di indagine Esistente. Atti del Museo civico di storia naturelle di Trieste 20,2(6):49–102. [*Veretillum cynomorium.*]

———. 1955b. Gli Antozoi del Museo Civico di Storia Naturale di Trieste. I. Parte: Antipatharia, Ceriantheria, Zoantharia, Actiniaria, Alcyonaria e Pennatularia. Atti del Museo civico di storia naturelle di Trieste 20,3(7–8):103–129. [*Cavernularia pusilla, Funiculina quadrangularis, Kophobelemnon stelliferum, Pennatula phosphorea variegata, Pennatula phosphorea rubella, Pteroeides spinosum, Virgularia mirabilis mirabilis.*]

———. 1955c. Die Korallentiere der Adria. Die Aquarien- und Terrarien Zeitschrift 8:10–12. 39–40, 67–69. [*Funiculina quadrangularis, Pteroeides spinosum* var. *brevispinosa, Pteroeides spinosum* var. *longespinosa.*]

———. 1959. The role of the Wroclaw Zoological Institute and Museum in the study of the fauna of Anthozoa in the Adriatic Sea. Przeglad zoologiczny 3(1): 44–53 [In Polish with English summary; *Pteroeides spinosum.*]

———. 1962. Die Anthozoen fauna der Adria. Fauna et Flora Adriatica 3:1–343. [In German with Serbian resume.]

PEARSE, V., J. PEARSE, M. BUCHSBAUM, AND R. BUCHSBAUM. 1987. Living Invertebrates. Blackwell Scientific Publications, Palo Alto. 848 pp. [Pennatulaceans, pp. 184, 186; *Ptilosarcus, Renilla.*]

PÉRÈS, J. M. AND J. PICARD. 1958. Recherches sur les peuplements benthiques de la Méditerranée nord-orientale. Bulletin de Institut Océanographie, Monaco 34:213–291.

PÉREZ, C. D. 1996. Presencia de *Renilla octodentata* Zamponi y Pérez, 1995 (Cnidaria, Pennatulacea, Renillidae) en la Bahía de Valparaíso (33°S – 72°W). Investigaciones Marinas, Valparaiso 24:145–147.

PÉRON, M. 1804. Précis, d'un Mémoire lu à l'Institut national, sur à température de la mer soit à sa surface, soit à diverse profondeurs. Annales du Muséum D'Histoire Naturelle, Paris 5:123–148. [Contains a brief description of octocoral bioluminescence; the following passage is quoted from p. 133, "Eh bien ! chaque fois que nous retirions notre drague de la profondeur de 90 à 100 brasses, par laquelle nous naviguions alors, elle étoit encombrée de zoophites de diverse espèces, particulièrement de rétipores, de sertulaires, d'isis, de gorgones, d'alcyons et d'éponges, mêlés tous ensemble avec des fucus et des ulvas en grand nombre. Presque tous ces objets étoient phosphoriques, et ce spectacle fut d'autant plus agréable, que notre pêche se faisoit au milieu des ténèbres; . . . ."]

PERRIER, R. 1936. La Fauna de la France 1A: 8–64, 118, 229. Paris. [*Pennatula phosphorea, Pennatula rubra, Pteroeides griseum, Veretillum cynomorium.*]

PEYSSONNEL, J. A. 1753. Traité du Corail. Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society, London 47:445.

PFEFFER, G. 1886. Neue Pennatuliden des Hamburger Naturhistorischen Museums. Jahrbuch der Hamburgischen wissenschaftlichen Anstalten 3:53–61.

PHILIPPI, R. A. 1835. Ueber *Veretillum pusillum.* Archiv für Naturgeschichte 1:277–280.

PIMENTEL, R. A. 1967. Invertebrate identification manual. D. van Nostrand Company, New York. 151 pp. [Octocorals, pp. 43–46; Pennatulidae, Umbellulidae, Renillidae.]

PLINIUS SECUNDUS, Caius (Pliny the Elder). 1469. Historia naturalis. Johannes de Spira, Venice. 356 lvs.

POCHE, F. 1914. Das System der Coelenterata. Archiv für Naturgeschichte (A) 80(5):47–128.

———. 1915a. Zur terminologie der systematischen Kategorien und zur Benennung der suupergenerischen Gruppen im allgemeinen und jener der Pennatulinea im besonderen. Zoologischer Anzeiger 45(11): 510–516. ["Pennatulinea" - nomenclatural discussion: Stephanoptilidae.]

———. 1915b. Über das System der Anthozoa und einige allgemeine Fragen der zoologischen Systematik. Zoologischer Anzeiger 46(1): 6–26.

POWELL, A. W. B. 1947. Native animals of New Zealand. Auckland. [Coelenterates, pp. 4–9; *Sarcophyllum bollonsi.*]

PRATJE, A. 1923. Das Leuchten der Organismen. Eine Übersicht über die neuere Literatur. Ergebnisse der Physiologie 21:1–108. [Bioluminescence.]

PRATT, E. M. 1909. Experimental observations on the organs of circulation and the powers of locomotion in Pennatulids. Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science 54:443.

QUOY, J. R. C. AND P. GAIMARD. 1827. Observations zoologiques faites à bord de l'Astrolabe, en Mai 1826, dans le Détroit de Gibraltar. Annales des Sciences Naturelles (1) 10:5–22, 172–193, 225–239. [Also published in Oken's *Isis* 21:col. 330–350, year 1927.]

RAMESH, A., B. LOGANATHAN, AND V. K. VENUGOPALAN. 1985. Commensal luminous bacteria of the coelenterate, *Pteroeides* sp. Current Science 54(12): 582–583. [Ecological interaction: *Vibrio harveyi*, bacteria commensal in *Pteroeides* sp., Bay of Bengal.]

RAPP, M. W. 1827. Untersuchungen uber den Bau einiger Polypen des mittellandiscehn Meeres. Nova Acta Physico-Medico Acad. Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae nat. curiosorum 14(2):643–658. [Bioluminescence.]

RHO, B.-O. AND J.-I. SONG. 1976. A study on the classification of the Korean Anthozoa 1. Gorgonacea and Pennatulacea. Journal of the Korean Research Institute for Better Living 17:71–92.

———. 1977. A study on the classification of the Korean Anthozoa 3. Alcyonacea and Pennatulacea. Journal of the Korean Research Institute for Better Living 19:81–100.

RICE, A. L., P. A. TYLER, AND G. J. L. PATERSON. 1992. The pennatulid *Kophobelemnon stelliferum* (Cnidaria, Octocorallia) in the Porcupine Seabight (North-East Atlantic Ocean). Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom 72(2):417–434.

RICHIARDI, S. 1869. Monografia della famiglia dei Pennatularii. Archivio per la zoologia, l'anatomia e la fisiologia (Turin) (2)1:1–150. [Reviewed by A. E. Verrill, American Journal of Science (2)49:426–427; *Pennatula targonii*, p. 34 unknown locality; *Pteroeides grayi*, p. 54; *Pteroeides vogtii*, p. 55 Mediterranean; *Pteroeides cornaliae*, p. 57 Adriatic; *Pteroeides clausii*, p. 58 Mediterranean; *Pteroeides pancerii*, p. 59 locality unknown; *Virgularia leuckartii*, p. 82 North Sea; *Virgularia koellikeri*, p. 83 Mozambique; *Cavernularia haimeii*, p. 119 unknown locality; *Cavernularia defilippii*, p. 121 Mediterranean; *Sceptonidium* new genus, p. 63; *Sceptonidium mozambicanum* sp. nov., p. 63 Mozambique.]

RICKETTS, E. F., J. CALVIN, J. W. HEDGPETH, AND D. W. PHILLIPS. 1985. Between Pacific tides, 5th ed. Stanford University Press, Stanford. 652 pp. [Sea pens: pp. 320–321; 324; 365–366; 513–514; 529; *Acanthoptilum gracile*, *Ptilosarcus gurneyi*, *Renilla amethystina*, *Renilla kollikeri*, *Stylatula elongata*.]

RICHMOND, M. D., ed. 1997. A guide to the seashores of eastern Africa and the western Indian Ocean islands. Sida/Department for Research Cooperation, SARE, Stockholm, Sweden. 448 pp. [Watercolor illustration of *Pteroeides* sp. mislabeled as *Virgularia gustaviana*, p. 133.]

RICHTER, R. 1955. Die ältesten Fossilien Süd-Afrikas. Senckenbergiana Lethaea 36(3–4):243–289. [Precambrian fossils that resemble sea pens: *Pteridinium simplex* and *Rangea schneiderhoehni*.]

RIDLEY, S. O. 1883. The coral fauna of Ceylon, with descriptions of new species. Annals and Magazine of Natural History (5)11:250. [*Pavonaria percarinata* from Galle, p. 258.]

RIEDL, R. 1963. Fauna und Flora der Adria. Verlag Paul Parey, Hamburg und Berlin. 640 pp. [Sea pens, pp. 166–168.]

———. 1983. Fauna und Flora des Mittelmeeres: ein systematischer Meeresführer für Biologen und Naturfreunde, 3rd ed. P. Parey, Hamburg. 836 pp.

RITTSCHOF, D., I. R. HOOPER, AND J. D. COSTLOW. 1986. Barnacle settlement inhibitors from sea pansies, *Renilla reniformis*. Bulletin of Marine Science 39(2):376–382. [Ecological interaction: *Balanus amphitrite*, larval settlement and inhibitors characterization.]

———. 1988. Settlement inhibition of marine invertebrate larvae: comparison of sensitivities of bryozoan and barnacle larvae. Pp. 599–608 *in* Marine biodeterioration. Advanced techniques applicable to the Indian Ocean, M.-F. Thompson, R. Sarojini, and R. Nagabhushanam, eds. A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam. [*Renilla reniformis*, chemical composition, inhibitors of bryozoan and crustacean larval settlement, characteristics.]

RIVEROS ZUNICA, F. 1948. Nuevos datos y redescripción de *Renilla chilensis* Philippi. Revista de Biologia Marine, Valparaiso 1(1):32–45.

ROBERTSON, D. 1887. Jottings from my notebook. On the local distribution of *Pennatula phosphorea*, Lin., *Virgularia mirabilis*, Lam., and *Pavonaria quadrangularis*, Pall. Proceedings and Transactions of the Natural History Society of Glasgow 2:211–212.

ROEMER, F. 1880. Notiz über *Belemnites ambiguus* Morton aus der Kreide von New Jersey. Neues Jahrbuch fur Mineralogie, Geologie und Palaeontologie, jahrgang 1880, 2:115–117. [*Belemnites ambiguus* is recognized by Roemer as a member of the extinct sea pen genus *Graphularia*; see Shapiro and Ramsdell (1965:2).]

RONDELET, G. 1554–1555. Libri de piscibus marinis, in quibus verae piscium effigies expressae sunt. Lugduni, apud Matthiam Bonhomme. [Translated from the Latin of 1554 - Lugduni, apud Matthiam Bonhomme (1558) in two volumes.]

ROSSI, L. 1971. Guida a cnidari e ctenofori della fauna italiana. Quaderni della civica stazione idrobiologica di Milano (No. 2):1–101. [*Pennatula*; key to the species; key to genera of Pennatulacea of Italy.]

ROULE, L. 1905. Notice préliminaire sur les pennatulides recueillis par le "Travailleur" et le "Talisman," dans l'Océan Atlantique, au large du Maroc. Bulletin du Muséum national d'histoire naturelle, Paris 11:454–458. [*Kophobelemnon bathyptiloides*, *Pteroeides echinatum*, *Stephanoptilum* gen. nov. *intermedium* sp. nov., *Umbellula crassiflora*.]

———. 1906. Une nouvelle famlie d'Anthozoaires. Bulletin du Muséum national d'histoire naturelle, Paris 12:120. [Stephanoptilidae fam. nov.]

———. 1907. Sur la morphologie comparée des colonies d'Alcyonaires. Comptes rendus hebdomadaires des séances de l'Académie des sciences, Paris 145:946–947. [*Svavopsis* gen. nov., *S. elegans*, morphology of colonies.]

———. 1908. Alcyonaires d'Amboine. Revue suisse de zoologie 16(2):161–194. [*Halisceptrum tenue*, *Svavopsis elegans*.]

———. 1932. Observations sur l'ontigenèse du Vérétille (*Veretillum cynomorium* Pall.). Archives de Zoologie expérimentale et génerale, Paris 74:233–247. [Development in *Veretillum*.]

ROWE, G. T. 1971. Observations on bottom currents and epibenthic populations in Hatteras submarine canyon. Deep-Sea Research 18:569–581.

ROYAL SOCIETY (Great Britain). 1870. Preliminary report of the scientific exploration of the deep sea in H. M. surveying-vessel 'Porcupine,' during the summer of 1869, conducted by Dr. Carpenter . . . J. Gwyn Jeffreys . . . and Prof. Wyville Thomson. Proceedings of the Royal Society 121:492. [Observations regarding sea pen bioluminescence]

RUMPHIUS, G. E. 1705 (recorded as 1740 or 1741 by most authors). D'Amboinsche Rariteitkamer, behelzende eene Beschryvinge van allerhande zoo weeke als harde schaalvisschen, te weete raare Krabben, Kreeften, en diergelyke Zeedieren, als mede allerhande Hoorntjes en Schulpen, die men in d'Amboinsche Zee vindt: Daar benevens zommige Mineraalen, Gesteenten, en soorten van Aarde, die in d'Amboinsche, en zommige omleggende Eilanden gevonden worden. T'Amsterdam, by Jan Roman de Jonge. 340 pp.

RUNNEGAR, B. 1992. Evolution of the earliest animals. *In* Major events in the history of life, J. W. Schopf, ed. Jones and Bartlett Publishers, Boston.190 pp. [A review of Vendian pennatulacean-like organisms.]

SACHS, E. 1913. Zur Kenntniss des feineren Baues von *Echinoptilum*. Jenaische Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaft 50:839–847. [The genus *Echinoptilum*.]

SANCHEZ, M. J. A. 1994. Presencia de los octocorales *Stylatula diadema* Bayer (Pennatulacea) y *Carijoa riisei* (Duchassaing y Michelotti) (Telestacea) en la costa Caribe Colombiana. Anales del Instituto de Investigaciones Marinas de Punta de Betin 23:137–147.

SANKOLLI, K. N. AND B. NEELAKANTAN. 1971. Animal associations along the west coast of India, 2: A porcellanid crab (Decapoda, Anomura) on the coelenterate, *Pennatula* sp. Records of the Zoological Survery of India 2:51–55. [Ecological interaction: decapod and sea pen.]

SARS, M. 1846. Beschreibung der *Pennatula borealis*, einer neuen Seefeder. *In* Fauna littoralis Norvegiae oder Beschreibung und Abbildungen neuer oder wenig bekannten Seethiere, nebst Beobachtungen über die Organisation. Lebensweise und Entwickelung derselben 1:17–19. Christiana, Druck und Verlag von Johann Dahl. [*Pennatula grandis*.]

———. 1851. Beretning on en i sommeren 1849 foretagen zoologisk reise i Lofoten og Finmarken. Nytt magasin for naturvidenskapene 6:121–211.

SATTERLIE, R. A., P. A. V. ANDERSON, AND J. F. CASE. 1976. Morphology and electrophysiology of the through-conducting systems in penntulid coelenterates. Pp. 619–627 *in* Coelenterate ecology and behaviour, G. O. Mackie, ed. Plenum Press, New York and London. 744 pp. [Nerve nets, conduction and colonial organisation in pennatulaceans: *Acanthoptilum*, *Ptilosarcus*, *Renilla*, *Stylatula*, *Virgularia*.]

———. 1980. Colonial coordination in anthozoans: Pennatulacea. Marine Behaviour and Physiology 7(1):25–46. [Pennatulacea: nerve nets, colonial coordination functions and electrophysiology.]

SATTERLIE, R. A. AND J. F. CASE. 1979. Development of bioluminescence and other effector responses in the pennatulid coelenterate *Renilla koellikeri*. Biological Bulletin (Woods Hole, Mass., Marine Biological

Laboratory) Boston 157(3):506–523. [Larval development of effector responses; metamorphosis and settlement.]

SCHAEFER, W. 1985. Phylum: Cnidaria. Nesseltiere. Pp. 162–1195 *in* Lehrbuch der Zoologie, Teil 2:Systematick (ed. 3), R. Siewing ed. Fischer, Stuttgart. 1107 pp. [*Umbellula.*]

SCHECHTER, V. 1959. Invertebrate zoology. Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, N. J. 530 pp. [Pennatulaceans, pp. 164–169; *Pennatula, Renilla.*]

SCHÖMANN, R. 1949. Die Welt der Tiere. Wien. 654 pp. (Coelenterates, pp. 366–385) [*Pennatula phosphorea.*]

SCHUHMACHER, H. AND J. HINTERKIRCHER. 1996. Niedere Meerestiere - Schwämme, Korallen, Krebse, Schnecken, Seesterne und andere - Rotes Meer, Indischer Ozean, Pazifik. Bestimmungsbuch für Taucher und Schnorchler, Munchen. 320 pp. [Octocorals pp. 48–65; color photographs of *Scytaliopsis djiboutiensis* (more probably *Virgularia* sp.), and *Pteroeides* sp.]

SCHULTZE, M. 1871. Ueber eine neue Species von *Renilla*: *R. Mülleri.* Sitzungsberichte der Niederrheinischen Gesellschaft für Natur- und Heilkunde zu Bonn 28:36–37. [*Renilla muelleri* from Brazil.]

SCHULZE, F. E. 1875. Coelenteraten. Jahresbericht der Commission zur wissenschaftlichen Untersuchung der deutschen Meere für die Jahre 1872–73:12–142. [*Kophobelemnon leuckarti*, *Kophobelemnon stelliferum*?]

SCLATER, P. L. 1872. Notice of a supposed new marine animal from Washington Territory north-west America. Nature 6:436. [Probably represents the axis of *Halipteris willemoesi.*]

———. 1873. The new marine animal from Washington Territory. Nature 8:487–488. [Probably represents the axis of *Halipteris willemoesi.*]

SEILACHER, A. 1989. Vendozoa: organismic construction in the Proterozoic biosphere. Lethaia 22(3):229–239. [Precambrian "sea pens" not recognized as pennatulaceans.]

SENUT, B. AND J.-M. FRANC. 1985. The collagenous component of *Veretillum cynomorium* (Cnidaria). NATO ASI (Advanced Science Institutes) Series A (Life Sciences) 93:211–216. [Protein content, mesogleal collagen and evidence for heterochain composition.]

SHAPEERO, W. A. 1969. A positive chitosan test for spicules in the anthozoan order Pennatulacea. Pacific Science 23:261–163. [*Ptilosarcus gurneyi* referred to as *Leioptilus guerneyi.*]

SHAPIRO, E. A. AND R. C. RAMSDELL. 1965. The pennatulid species, *Graphularia ambigua* (Morton), from the Upper Cretaceous and Lower Tertiary sediments of the Atlantic and Gulf Coastal Plain. Notulae Naturae of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, no. 373:1–7. [Extinct sea pen *Graphularia ambigua* from the Cretaceous/Tertiary of southeastern North America; a brief history of the literature pertaining to this taxon is included.]

SHAW, T. 1738–46. Travels, or observations relating to several parts of Barbary and the Levant, (1738). Oxford. 442 pp. [A supplement to the book entitled Travels, or observations, and etc., (1746). Oxford. 112 pp.; sea pen bioluminescence.]

SHEPHERD, S. A. 1983. The epifauna of megaripples: species adaptations and population responses to disturbance. Australian Journal of Ecology 8(1):3–8. [*Virgularia mirabilis* from South Australia.]

SHIMEK, R. L. 1998. Subtidal splender in the northeastern Pacific. Wings 21(2):18–21.

SHIMOMURA, O. AND F. H. JOHNSON. 1975. Chemical nature of bioluminescence systems in coelenterates. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences 72(4):1546–1549. [*Renilla.*]

———. 1979. Comparison of the amounts of key components in the bioluminescence systems of various coelenterates. Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology (B) Comparative Biochemistry 64(1):105–107. [*Renilla* and *Cavernularia*; luminescence; key chemical components; species comparison.]

SHORT, J. W. AND F. P. TROWER. 1986. Accumulation of butyltins in muscle tissue of chinook salmon reared in sea pens treated with tri-n-butyltin. Marine Pollution Bulletin 17(12):542–545.

SIMONETTA, A. M. AND S. CONWAY MORRIS, eds. 1991. The early evolution of Metazoa and the significance of problematic taxa. Proceedings of an International Symposium held at the University of Camerino, 27–31 March 1989. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge. 296 pp.

SIMPSON, J. J. 1905. A new cavernularid from Ceylon. Annals and Magazine of Natural History (7)15(90):561–565. [*Fusticularia herdmani.*]

SLOANE, H. 1707. A voyage to the islands Madera, Barbados, Nieves, S. Christophers and Jamaica, with the natural history of the herbs and trees, four footed beasts, fishes, birds, insects, reptiles of the last of those islands; . . . Vol. 1, 1–264 + 156 pls. London.

SMIT, P. 1979. Hubrecht, Ambrosius Arnold Willem. *In* Biografisch Woordenboek van Nederland, J. Charité. Martinus Nijhoff, Gravenhage. 1:256–258. [Biographical sketch of A. A. W. Hubrecht.]

SMITH, R. I., ed. 1964. Keys to marine invertebrates of the Woods Hole region - a manual for the identification of the more common marine invertebrates, compiled by Ralph I. Smith with the assistance of many other contributors. Contribution No. 11 Systematics-Ecology Program, Marine Biological Laboratory Woods Hole, Mass. 208 pp. [Octocorals, pp. 25–28; *Pennatula aculeata*.]

SMITH, R. I. AND J. T. CARLTON. 1975. Light's Manual: Intertidal Invertebrates of the Central California Coast. University of California Press, Berkeley. 716 pp. [Pennatulaceans, pp. 91 and 93; *Acanthoptilum gracile*, *Ptilosarcus gurneyi*, *Stylatula elongata*.]

SOARES, A. M. V. AND P. SAWAIA. 1975. Bioluminescênce de *Renilla amethystina* Verrill (Coelenterata - Anthozoa). Influência do ion Mg. Ciências Cult., S. Paulo 23 (suppl.):392.

SPALLANZANI, L. 1784. Dissertazioni di fisica animale e vegetabile. English: Dissertations relative to the natural history of animals and vegetables, tranlated from the Italian of the Abbe Spallanzani; to which are added two letters from Mr. Bonnet to the author, two volumes. John Murray, London.

———. 1796. Chimico esame degli esperimenti del sig. Gottling: professore a Jena, sopra la luce del fosforo di Kunkel osservata nell'aria commune, ed in diversi fluidi aeriformi permanenti, nella qual occasione si esaminano altri fosfori posti dentro ai medesimi fluidi, e si cerca se la luce solare guasti il gaz ossigeno, siccome pretende questo chimco /, del cittadino Lazzaro Spallanzani. Presso la Societá tipografica, In Modena. 171 pp. [Pennatulacean bioluminescence.]

SPHON, G. 1964. Sea pansies. Museum Talk, Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History 39(1):1–3. [*Renilla köllikeri*.]

SPRUNG, J. AND J. C. DELBEEK. 1997. The reef aquarium, vol. 2: a comprehensive guide to the identification and care of tropical marine invertebrates. Ricordea Publishing, Florida. 546 pp. [P. 15, color photograph of *Virgularia* sp.; p. 256, color photograph of a zooxanthellate veretillid identified as *Cavernularia obesa*.]

SPURLOCK, B. O. AND M. J. CORMIER. 1975. A fine structure study of the anthocodium in *Renilla muelleri*. Evidence for the existence of a bioluminescent organelle, the luminelle. Journal of Cell Biology 64(1):15–28.

SQUIRES, D. F. 1958. The Cretaceous and Tertiary corals of New Zealand. Paleontological Bulletin, New Zealand 29:1–107. [Extinct sea pen *Graphularia longissima* from New Zealand.]

STANDING, J. D., I. R. HOOPER, AND J. D. COSTLOW. 1984. Inhibition and induction of barnacle settlement by natural products present in octocorals. Journal of Chemical Ecology 10(6):823–834. [*Renilla reniformis*, chemical composition, inhibitors and induces of crustacean larval settlement.]

STEARNS, R. E. C. 1873a. Remarks on a new alcyonoid polyp, from Burrard's Inlet. Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences 5:7–12. [Abstract in American Naturalist 7:488, 633; pennatulacean axis.]

———. 1873b. Description of a new species of alcyonoid polyp. Mining and Scientific Press, San Francisco 27(6):88. [*Pavonaria blakei*.]

———. 1873c. Description of a new genus and species of alcyonoid polyp. Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences 5:147–149. [*Verrillia blakei* new genus and species.]

———. 1874. Remarks suggested by Dr. J. E. Gray's paper on the "Stick Fish," in "Nature," Nov. 6th, 1873. Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences 5:283–285. [Probably axis of *Halipteris willemoesi*.]

———. 1882. *Verrillia blakei* or *Halipteris blakei*. American Naturalist 16:55–56.

———. 1883. Description of a new genus and species of alcyonid polyp from Japanese waters, with remarks on the structure and habits of related forms, etc. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 6:96. [Abstract in American Naturalist 17:1292; *Verrillia*.]

STEPHENS, J. 1909. Alcyonarian and madreporarian corals of the Irish coasts, by . . . , with description of a new species of *Stachyodes* by Professor S. J. Hickson, F. R. S. Department of Agriculture and Technical Instruction for Ireland; Fisheries Branch. Scientific Investigations 1907(5):1–28. [*Benthoptilum sertum*.]

STIASNY, G. 1937. Catalogue raisonné des alcyonides, gorgonides, zoanthides et pennatulides. Révision des Collections H. Michelin. Bulletin du Muséum national d'histoire naturelle, Paris (2)9:391–397.

———. 1938. Catalogue raisonné des alcyonides, gorgonides, zoanthides et pennatulides. Révision des Collections H. Michelin. Bulletin du Muséum national d'histoire naturelle, Paris (2)10:93–108. [*Pennatula rubra*, *Pennatula phosphorea candida*.]

STIMPSON, W. 1855. Descriptions of some of the new marine invertebrata from the Chinese and Japanese Seas. Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia 7:375–384. [*Veretillum clavatum*.]

STRAND, E. 1928. Miscellanea nomenclatorica zoologica et palaeontologica. Archiv für Naturgeschichte, Berlin 92 A.8:31–36. [Extinct sea pen *Graphularia badenia*.]

STRATHMANN, M. F. 1988. Reproduction and development of marine invertebrates of the northern Pacific Coast—Data and methods of the study of eggs, embryos, and larvae. University of Washington Press, Seattle. [*Ptilosarcus gurneyi*, reproduction and larval development, pp. 87, 90–91.]

STUDER, T. 1878. Über die mit dem Schleppnetz angestellten Untersuchungen an der Westküste von Afrika während der Reise S. M. S. Gazelle. Sitzungsberichte der Gesellschaft naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin 1878:135–139.

———. 1879. Übersicht der Anthozoa Alcyonaria, welche während der Reise S. M. S. Gazelle um die Erde gesammelt wurden. Monatsbericht der Königlichen Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin 1878:632–688. [*Pavonaria africana*, *Veretillum cynomorium*, *Cavernularia madeirensis*, *Renilla muelleri*.]

———. 1887a. Versuch eines Systemes der Alcyonarien. Archiv für Naturgeschichte, Berlin 53:1–74. [Classification of octocorals; Verrill's 1865 subordinal name Pennatulacea is here corrected to ordinal status by Studer.]

———. 1887b. Système des Alcyonaires. Archives des Sciences physiques et naturelles, Genève 18(11):431–432.

———. 1887c. Ueber das System der Alcyonarien. Verhandlungen der schweizerischen Naturforschenden Gesellschaft Actes de la Société helvetique des sciences naturelles. Atti della Societa elvetiva di scienze naturali. Pp. 51–53.

———. 1887d. Ueber Bau und System der achtstrahligen Korallen. Mitteilungen naturforschenden Gesellschaft, Bern 1886:xiii–xiv.

———. 1891. Note préliminaire sur les Alcyonaires provenant des campagnes du yacht l'Hirondelle 1886, 1887, 1888, Part 2: Alcyonacea and Pennatulacea. Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France 4(2):86–95. [*Gyropohyllum hirondelli* new genus and species, p. 94; at 1266 m depth between Pico and Sao Jorges, Azores.]

———. 1894. Reports on the dredging operations off the west coast of Central America to the Galapagos, to the west coast of Mexico, and the Gulf of California, in charge of Alexander Agassiz, carried on by the U. S. Fish Commission steamer 'Albatross,' during 1891. Lieut. Commaner Z. L. Tanner, U. S. N., commanding. X. Note préliminaire sur les alcyonaires. Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology at Harvard College 25(5):53–69. [Abstracts in Journal of the Royal Microscopical Society 1894:350, 351; and Zoologisches Centralblatt i: 314; *Cladiscus agassizii*, *Distichoptilum verrillii*, *Kophobelemnon affine*, *Pennatula alata*, *Pennatula koellikeri*, *Stachyptilumsuperbum*, *Umbellula geniculata*.]

———. 1901. Alcyonaires provenant de campagnes de l'Hirondelle (1886–1888). Résultats des Campagnes scientifiques du Prince de Monaco 20:1–64.

TAKADA, N. AND S. MORI. 1956. Daily rhythmic activities of the sea-pen, *Cavernularia obesa* Valenciennes. 13. Rhythmic change of ammonium content in body fluid (1). Dobutsugaku zasshi 65:359–361. [In Japanese.]

———. 1957. Daily rhythmic activities of the sea-pen, *Cavernularia obesa* Valenciennes. 14. Rhythmic change of ammonium content in body fluid (2). Dobutsugaku zasshi 66:284–288. [In Japanese.]

TARDENT, P. AND R. TARDENT. 1980. Developmental and cellular biology of coelenterates - Proceedings of the 4th International Coelenterate Conference held in Interlaken, Switzerland, 4–8 September, 1979. Elsevier/North-Holland Biomedical Press, Amsterdam. 499 pp. [Pennatulacaeans, pp. 43, 47; *Pennatula rubra*, *Veretillum cynomorium*.]

THOMPSON, D'ARCY W. 1885. A bibliography of Protozoa, sponges, Coelenterata, and worms, including also the Polyzoa, Brachiopoda and Tunicata, for the years 1861–1883. University Press, Cambridge. 284 pp.

THOMPSON, M.-F., R. SAROJINI, AND R. NAGABHUSHANAM, eds. 1988. Marine biodeterioration. Advanced techniques applicable to the Indian Ocean. A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam. [*Renilla reniformis*: chemical composition, inhibitors of bryozoan and crustacean larval settlement, characteristics.]

THOMSON, J. A. 1905. Appendix to the report on the Alcyonaria collected by Professor Herdman, at Ceylon, in 1902. *In* Report to the Government of Ceylon on the Pearl Oyster Fisheries of the Gulf of Manaar. Part 4, supplementary report 28:167–186. [*Virgularia loveni*, *Virgularia elegans*, *Virgularia calycina*, *Virgularia indica*.]

———. 1927. Alcyonaires provenant des campagnes scientifiques du Prince Albert Ier de Monaceo. Résultats des campagnes scientifiques accomplies par le Prince Albert I 73:1–77. [*Funiculina quadrangularis*, *Kophobelemnon macrospinosum*, *Kophobelemnon stelliferum*, *Pennatula aculeata*, *Protoptilum carpenteri*, *Pteroeides griseum*, *Veretillum cynomorium*, *Virgularia cladiscus*.]

THOMSON, J. A. AND G. CRANE. 1909a. Alcyonarians of the Gulf of Cutch. Annals and Magazine of Natural History (8)3:362–366.

———. 1909b. The Alcyonarians of Okhamandal. Pp. 125–135 *in* Report Government Baroda Marine Zoology of Okhamandal in Kattiawar, part 1, J. Hornell, ed. London. [*Virgularia rumphii* from India.]

THOMSON, J. A. AND W. D. HENDERSON. 1905a. Report on the Alcyonaria collected by Professor Herdman, at Ceylon, in 1902. *In* Report to the Government of Ceylon on the Pearl Oyster Fisheries of the Gulf of Manaar. Part 3, supplementary report 20:269–328. [*Halisceptrum periyense*, *Halisceptrum gustavianum*, *Pteroeides lacazei* var. *spinosum*, *Cavernularia obesa*, *Stylobelemnoides herdmani*, *Virgularia multiflora*, *Virgularia tuberculata*.]

———. 1905b. Preliminary notice of the deep-sea Alcyonaria collected in the Indian Ocean. Annals and Magazine of Natural History (7)15(90):547–557. *[Junceoptilum alcocki* p. 555, *Kophobelemnon burgeri*, *Microptilum willemoesi* Andaman Sea p. 555, *Pennatula murrayi* p. 557, *Protocaulon indicum*, p. 554, *Protoptilum medium* p. 555, *Stachyptilum fuocum* p. 557.]

———. 1906a. The marine fauna of Zanzibar British East Africa, from collections made by Cyril Crossland, M. A., V.Sc., F. Z.S., in the years 1901 and 1902. Alcyonaria. Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London 1906(1):393–443. [*Pteroeides brachycaulon*, *Pteroeides rigidum*, *Pteroeides pulchellum*, *Virgularia mirabilis* var. *pedunculata*, *Virgularia UI.*]

———. 1906b. An account of the alcyonarians collected by the Royal Indian Marine Survey Ship Investigator in the Indian Ocean, Part I: The alcyonarians of the deep sea. Trustees of the Indian Museum, Calcutta. 132 pp. [*Anthoptilum decipiens*, *Bathyptilum indicum*, *Distichoptilum gracile*, *Funiculina gracilis*, *Kophobelemnon burgeri* var. *indica*, *Pennatula indica*, *Pennatula veneris*, *Pennatula splendens*, *Pennatula pendula*, *Protocaulon indicum*, *Protoptilum medium*, *Pteroëides triradiata*, *Sclerobelemnon köllikeri*, *Stachyptilum maculatum*, *Thesioides inermis*, *Umbellula dura*, *Umbellula intermedia*, *Umbellula rosea*, *Umbellula purpurea*, *Umbellula elongata*, *Umbellula köllikeri*, *Umbellula radiata*, *Umbellula pendula*, *Umbellula indica*]

THOMSON, J. A. AND D. L. MACKINNON. 1911. The alcyonarians of the "Thetis" Expedition. Australian Museum Memoirs 4:661–695.

THOMSON, J. A. AND N. I. RENNET. 1927. Report on Japanese pennatulids. Journal of the Faculty of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo 182(4, Zoology)1(2):115–143. [*Pennatula phosphorea constricta*, *Virgularia kukenthali.*]

———. 1931. Alcyonaria, Madreporaria and Antipatharia. Scientific Reports, Australasian Antarctic Expedition, 1911–1914, Series C (Zoology and Botany) 9(3):1–46. [*Umbellula carpenteri.*]

THOMSON, J. A. AND J. RITCHIE. 1906. The Alcyonarians of the Scottish National Antarctic Expedition. Transactions of the Royal Society of Edinburgh 41(3):851–860.

THOMSON, J. A. AND J. J. SIMPSON. 1909. An account of the alcyonarians collected by the Royal Indian Marine Survey Ship Investigator in the Indian Ocean, II: The alcyonarians of the littoral area. Trustees of the Indian Museum, Calcutta. 319 pp. [*Cavernularia orientalis*, *Cavernularia andamanensis*, *Kophobelemnon intermedium*, *Lituaria hicksoni*, *Lituaria phalloides*, *Parabelemnon indicum*, *Pteroeides ilicifolium*, *Pteroeides intermedium*, *Pteroeides robustum*, *Pteroeides andamanense*, *Pteroeides indicum*, *Pteroeides punctatum*, *Virgularia ornata*, *Virgularia fusca.*]

THOMSON, J. S. 1915. The Pennatulaceae of the Cape of Good Hope and Natal. Memoirs and Proceedings of the Manchester Literary and Philosophical Society 59(1):1–26. [*Actinoptilum molle*, *Pteroeides iscosceles*, *Umbellula aciculifera.*]

———. 1917. The occurrence of *Cavernularia Lütkenii* Köll. in the Seas of Natal. Memoirs and Proceedings of the Manchester Literary and Philosophical Society 62(7):1–5. [*Cavernularia luetkenii.*]

———. 1924. Charts and comparisons of the distribution of South African Alcyonaria. Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa 11(1):45–84.

THURSTON, E., 1890. (Remarks as to the mode of life of the pennatulids, in a letter from . . .). Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London 1890:462–463.

TILESIUS, A. VON. 1826. Naturhistorische abhandlungen und erlauterungen besonders die ptetrefactenkunde, betreffend von Dr. A. von Tilesius. Bei Johann Christian Krieger und Compagnie, Cassel. 154 pp. [P. 85, a reference to "Seechampagnon" as a possible synonym of *Renilla muelleri*, according to Zamponi and Perez, 1995b:23, cited as Tilesius, 1812.]

TILESIUS VON TILENAU, W. G. 1819. Leuchten des Meers. Gilbert's Ann. d. Phys. 61:36–44, 142–160, 161–176. [Pennatulacean bioluminescence.]

TILLET-BARRET, E., J.-M. FRANC, S. FRANC, AND R. GARRONE. 1992. Characterization of heterotrimeric collagen molecules in a sea-pen (Cnidaria, Octocorallia). European Journal of Biochemistry 203(1–2):179–184. [*Veretillum cynomorium*.]

TITSCHACK, H. 1965. Untersuchungen uber das Leuchten der Seefeder *Veretillum cynomorium* (Pallas). Vie et Milieu 15:547–563.

———. 1966. Über die Lumineszenz und ihre Lokalisation bei Seefedern. Zoologischer Anzeiger, Supplementband 29, 1965(1966):120–131. [*Pteroeides griseum*, distribution of luminescent cells; *Pennatula rubra* and *Pennatula phosphorea*, cytology of luminescent cells.]

———. 1968. Über das Nervensystem der Seefeder *Veretillum cynomorium* (Pallas). Zeitschrift für Zellforschung und mikroskopische Anatomie 90:347–371.

———. 1970. Histologische Untersuchung des Mesogloealen Nervenplexus der seefedern *Pennatula rubra* (Ellis) und *Pteroides griseum* (Bohadsch). Vie et Milieu (A)21:95–102.

TIXIER-DURIVAULT, A. 1954. Les octocoralliaires d'Afrique du sud (II: Gorgonacea; III: Pennatulacea). Bulletin du Muséum national d'histoire naturelle, Paris (2)26(5):624–631. [*Actinoptilum molle*, *Anthoptilum grandiflorum*, *Funiculina armata*, *Virgularia schultzei*, *Virgularia gustaviana*, *Pennatula phosphorea*, *Pteroeides* sp., plus the original description of *Cavernularia dayi*.]

———. 1960. Les octocoralliaires de I'lle Inhaca. Bulletin du Muséum national d'histoire naturelle, Paris (2)32(4):359–367. [*Veretillum cynomorium*, *Veretillum leloupi*, *Actinoptilum molle*, *Virgularia gustaviana*.]

———. 1961a. *Crassophyllum cristatum* n. gen. et n. sp., type d'un genre de Pteroeididae (Pennatulacea). Bulletin du Muséum national d'histoire naturelle, Paris (2)33(4):428–433. [Original descriptions of a new genus and species in the family Pteroeididae.]

———. 1961b. Les octocoralliaires du Golfe de Guinée et des Iles du Cap-Vert (Alcyonacea, Pennatulacea). Campagne de la 'Calypso': Golfe de Guinée. Annales de l'Institut Océanographique, Monaco 39(5):237–262. [*Veretillum cynomorium*, *Cavernularia elegans*, *Cavernularia pusilla*, *Virgularia mirabilis*, *Virgularia tuberculata*, *Pennatula rubra*, plus the original description of *Pteroeides morbosus*.]

———. 1963. Alcyonacea et Pennatulacea de l'Afrique occidentale. Atlantide Report. Scientific Results of the Danish Expedition to the Coasts of Tropical West Africa, 1945–1946 7:63–76. [*Veretillum cynomorium*, *Cavernularia pusilla*, *Funiculina quadrangularis*, *Virgularia mirabilis*, *Virgularia tuberculata*, *Pennatula rubra*, *Crassophyllum cristatum*, plus the original descriptions of *Cavernularia mirifica* and *Pteroeides hirsutus*]

———. 1965. Quelques octocoralliaires australiens. Bulletin du Muséum national d'histoire naturelle, Paris (2)37(4):705–716. [*Veretillum australe*, *Lituaria australasiae*, *Cavernularia obesa*, *Sclerobelemnon schmeltzi*, *Virgularia gracillima*, *Virgularia gustaviana*, *Virgularia rumphi*, *Pteroeides bankanense*, *Pteroeides oblongum*, *Sarcoptilus grandis*, plus the original description of a new genus and species in the family Kophobelemnidae - *Malacobelemnon stephensoni*.]

———. 1966. Octocoralliaires de Madagascar et des Iles avoisinantes. Faune de Madagascar 21:1–456. [Original descriptions of *Virgularia densa*, *Pennatula delicata*, *Pteroeides crosnieri*, *Pteroeides acutum*, *Pteroeides humesi*, *Pteroeides densum*, and *Pteroeides flexuosum*.]

———. 1970a. Octocoralliaires. Campagne de la "Calypso" au large des côtes atlantiques de l'Amérique du Sud (1961–1962). Annales de l'Institut océanographique, Monaco 47:145–169. [*Renilla muelleri*, *Renilla reniformis*, *Stylatula diadema*.]

———. 1970b. Les octocoralliaires de Nouvelle-Calédonie. L'Expédition française sur les récifs coralliens de la Nouvelle-Calédonie 4:171–350.

———. 1972. Nouvel rapport d'octocoralliaires de Madagascar et des Iles avoisinantes. Téthys, supplément 3:11–68. [*Amphiacme abyssorum*, *Scytalium martensii*, *Virgularia densa*, *Virgularia helisceptrum*, and *Virgularia juncea*, plus the original descriptions of *Pteroeides carnosum*, *Pteroeides spicatum*, and *Pteroeides triangulum*.]

———. 1987. Sous-Classe des Octocoralliaires. Pp. 3–185 *in* Traité de Zoologie, Anatomie, Systématique, Biologie, P.-P. Grassé, ed. Masson, Paris. 3(3):1–859. [*Pennatula phosphorea*, *Umbellula antarctica*, *Anthoptilum grandiflorum*, *Veretillum cynomorium*, *Cavernuliaria subtilis*, *Echinoptilum echinatum*,

Renilla reniformis, *Kophobelemnon stelliferum*, *Chunella gracillima*, *Funiculina quadrangularis*, *Virgularia mirabilis*, *Pennatula rubra*, *Pteroeides morbosus*, *Distichoptilum gracile*.]

TIXIER-DURIVAULT, A. AND M.-J. D'HONDT. 1974a. Nouvelles récoltes d'octocoralliaires à Madagascar. Téthys 5(2–3):251–266. [*Actinoptilon molle*, *Anthoptilum grandiflorum*, *Funiculina quadrangularis*, *Amphiacme abyssorum*, *Umbellula pellucida*, *Virgularia densa*, *Virgularia halsiceptrum*, *Virgularia juncea*, *Virgularia mirabilis*, *Virgularia multicalycina*, *Scytalium martensii*, *Pennatula indica*, *Pennatula moseleyi*, *Pennatula pearceyi*, *Pteroeides* sp., and *Gyrophyllum sibogae*.]

———. 1974b. Les octocoralliaires de la campagne Biaçores. Bulletin du Muséum national d'histoire naturelle Bulletin, Paris (Zool.) no. 174:1361–1433. [*Anthoptilum murrayi*, *Funiculina quadrangularis*, *Protoptilum carpenteri*, *Umbellula guentheri*, *Umbellula lindhali*, *Pennatula aculeata*, *Pennatula grandis*, *Pennatula phosphorea*, and *Gyrophyllum hirondellei*.]

TIXIER-DURIVAULT, A. AND F. LAFARGUE. 1968. Quelques octocoralliaires des côtes françaises. Bulletin du Muséum national d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris (2)40:621–629. [Original description of *Cavernularia subtilis*.]

TIZARD, T. H., H. N. MOSELEY, H. Y. BUCHANAN, AND J. MARRAY. 1885. Narrative of the cruise of H. M. S. Challenger with a general account of the scientific results of the expedition. Report on the Scientific Results of the Voyage of the H. M. S. Challenger during the years 1873–76, Narrative, Vol. 1, (first part):1–509. [Pp. 49–51 on pennatulaceans, including an illustration of *Umbellula thomsoni*. The following passage is worthy of quotation, "Many of the Pennatulida are known to be phosphorescent, and in this specimen of *Umbellula*, when taken from the trawl, the polyps and the membrane covering the axis of the stem exhibited a most brilliant phosphorescence. A like phenomenon was observed in the case of many other Alcyonarians obtained from the deep sea, . . . *Umbellula* was long one of the rarest of zoological curiosities. The first specimens ever described were obtained on the coast of Greenland, early in the last century, by Captain Adriaanz, commander of the 'Britannia,' while on a whale-fishing expedition; on this occasion two specimens were found adhering to the sounding line at a depth of 236 fathoms. These were described by M. Christlob Mylius, and one of them was again described in the Philosophical Transactions for 1754, in a letter from Mr. John Ellis to Mr. Peter Collinson, 'Concerning a cluster-polyp found in the sea near the coast of Greenland.' Mr. Ellis compared it to the '*Encrinos* or *Lilium lapideum* . . .' and indeed the resemblance to a Crinoid is not a little striking. For more than a century the animal was not seen again, and it is only a few years since two specimens were dredged in deep water during the cruise of the Swedish ships 'Ingegerd' and 'Gladan,' in the Arctic Ocean. These were described in 1874 by J. Lindahl as two new species,—*Umbellula minacea* and *Umbellula pallida*.]

TOMMASI, L. R., M. R. BIO, AND M. FUETA. 1972. Sôbre a distribuiçao de *Renilla muelleri* Kolliker, 1872 na plataforma continental do Rio Grande do Sul (Anthozoa, Pennatulacea). Revista Brasileira de Biologia 32(1):55–58.

TORREY, H. B. 1901. Some facts concerning regeneration and regulation in *Renilla*. Biological Bulletin (Woods Hole, Mass., Marine Biological Laboratory), Boston 2(6):355–356. [*Renilla*: regeneration of colonies.]

TRAUB, F. 1938. Geologische und paläontologische Bearbeitung der Kreide und des Tertiärs im östlichen Rupertuwinkel, nördlich von Salzburg. Palaeontographica Stuttgart 88A(1–3):1–114. [Extinct sea pen *Graphularia salisburgensis* from the Paleocene of Austria.]

TREMBLEY, A. 1744. Mémoires pour servir à l'histoire d'un genre de Polypes d'eau douce, à bras en forme de cornes. Abbé Trembley, Leiden.

TREMBLEY, P. 1941. Morphologie externe d'un fossile nouveau. Le Naturaliste Canadien, Québec 68(12):272. [Possible fossil pennatulacean from Quebec.]

———. 1942. Morphologie externe d'un fossile nouveau. Ann. Acfas, Montreal 8:85–86. [Possible fossil pennatulacean from the Devonian of Canada.]

TYLER, P. A., S. K. BRONSDON, C. M. YOUNG, AND A. L. RICE. 1995. Ecology and gametogenic biology of the genus *Umbellula* (Pennatulacea) in the north Atlantic Ocean. Internationale Revue der Gesamten Hydrobiologie 80(2):187–199.

TYLER, P. A. AND H. ZIBROWIUS. 1992. Submersible observations of the invertebrate fauna on the continental slope southwest of Ireland (NE Atlantic Ocean). Oceanologica Acta 15(2):211–226. [*Anthoptilum grandiflorum*.]

UMBRIACO, D., M. ANCTIL, AND L. DESCARRIES. 1990. Serotonin-immunoreactive neurons in the cnidarian *Renilla koellikeri*. Journal of Comparative Neurology 291(2):167–178. [*Renilla koellikeri*.]

UTINOMI, H. 1956a. Coloured illustrations of sea-shore animals of Japan. Fauna and Flora of Japan, No. 8 (2):1–67. [In Japanese; coelenterates, pp. 3–28; *Cavernularia obesa*, *Echinoptilum macintoshi*, *Pennatula fimbriata*, *Pteroeides breviradiatum*, *Pteroeides esperi*, *Sclerobelemnon burgeri*, *Scytalium splendens*, *Virgularia gustaviana*.]

———. 1956b. On some alcyonarians from the West-Pacific islands (Palau, Panape and Bonins). Publications of the Seto marine biological Laboratory 5(2):221–242. [*Pennatula fimbriata*.]

———. 1958. On some octocorals from deep waters of Prov. Tosa, Sikoku. Publications of the Seto marine biological Laboratory 7(1):89–110. [*Kophobelemnon stelliferum*, *Pennatula murrayi*, *Scytalium splendens*.]

———. 1961. Noteworthy octocorals collected off the southwest coast of Kii Peninsula, Middle Japan. Part 2. Telestacea, Gorgonacea and Pennatulacea. Publications of the Seto Marine Laboratory 9(1):197–228.

———. 1964. Coloured illustrations of seashore animals of Japan. Hoikusha, Osaka. 168 pp. [*Pteroeides sparmanni*, *Pteroeides esperi*, *Scytalium splendens*, *Virgularia gustaviana*, *Sclerobelemnon burgeri*, *Echinoptilum macintoshi*, *Cavernularia obesa*, *Leioptilus fimbriatus*, *Stachyptilum dofleini*.]

———. 1971. Port Phillip Bay Survey 2. Octocorallia. Memoirs of the National Museum of Victoria 32:7–18. [Original description of *Virgularia loveni*.]

UTINOMI,, H. AND S. A. SHEPHERD. 1982. Seapens (order Pennatulacea). Pp. 207–211 *in* Handbook of the Flora and Fauna of South Australia. Marine invertebrates of southern Australia. Part 1, S. A. Shepherd and I. M. Thomas, eds. Handbooks Committee, South Australian Government, Adelaide. 491 pp.

VAFIDIS, D. AND A. KOUKOURAS. 1991. *Crassophyllum thessalonicae* sp. n. (Octocorallia, Pennatulacea), from the Aegean Sea. Zoologica Scripta 20(3):201–205.

VAFIDIS, D., A. KOUKOURAS, AND E. VOULTSIADOU-KOUKOURA. 1994. Octocoral fauna of the Aegean Sea with a checklist of the Mediterranean species: new information, faunal comparisons. Annales de l'Institut Oceanographique 70(2):217–229.

VALENCIENNES, A. 1850. *In* A monograph of the British fossil corals, Part I: Introduction; corals from the Tertiary and Cretaceous formations, H. Milne Edwards and J. Haime, eds. Palaeontographical Society, London.

VANDERAH, D. J. AND C. DJERASSI. 1977. Novel marine sterols with modified bile acid chain from the sea pen *Ptilosarcus gurneyi*. Tetrahedron Letters 1977(8):683–686. [Steroid content; novel sterols, isolation and structural determination.]

VAN SOEST, R. W. M. 1977. A catalogue of the coelenterate type specimens of the Zoological Museum of Amsterdam. III. Antipatharia, Pennatulacaea, Stolonifera, Telestacea, Alcyonacea. Beaufortia 26(332):77–98. [*Veretillum malayense*, *Echinoptilum asperum*, *Echinoptilum elongatum*, *Echinoptilum minimum*, *Echinoptilum roseum*, *Kophobelemnon pauciflorum*, *Sclerobelemnon elongatum*, *Sclerobelemnon gravieri*, *Sclerobelemnon magniflorum*, *Anthoptilum malayense*, *Protoptilum celebense*, *Chunella biflora*, *Umbellula weberi*, *Halisceptrum gustavianum* var. *parviflora*, *Halisceptrum gustavianum* var. *magnifolia*, *Virgularia rubra*, *Scytalium balssi*, *Pteroeides argenteum* var. *typicum*, *Pteroeides argenteum* var. *durissimum*, *Pteroeides flavidum*, *Pteroeides griseum* var. *longespinosum*, *Pteroeides hystrix* var. *angustifolium*, *Pteroeides hystrix* var. *latifolium*, *Pteroeides lacazii* var. *spinosum*, *Pteroeides malayense*, *Pteroeides timorense, Pteroeides speciosum*, *Pteroeides tenerum*, *Pteroeides westermanni*, *Gyrophyllum sibogae*.]

VERRILL, A. E. 1864. List of the polyps and corals sent by the Museum of Comparative Zoology to other institutions in exchange, with annotations. Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology at Harvard College 1(3):29–60.

———. 1865. Synopsis of the polyps and corals of the North Pacific Exploring Expedition, under Commodore C. Ringgold and Captain John Rogers, U. S. N., from 1853 to 1856. Collected by Dr. W. Stimpson, naturalist of the Expedition. With descriptions of some additional species from the west coast of North America. Proceedings of the Essex Institute, Salem, Mass., Parts 2 and 3, Vol. 4:181–196, Vol. 5:17–50; Part 4, Vol. 5:315–333. [*Pteroeides putnami*, *Funiculina forbesii* = *Pavonaria quadrangularis*, *Renilla danae* = *Renilla americana*, *Renilla peltata*, *Renilla patula*, *Renilla amethystina*, *Ptilosarcus gurneyi*, *Veretillum stimpsoni*, *Kophobelemnon clavatum*, *Veretillum baculatum*, *Stylatula gracilis*, *Pteromorpha expansa*, *Leioptilum undulatum*, *Virgularia pusilla*, *Virgularia gracilis*, *Virgularia elongata*; introduction of the name Pennatulacea as a suborder, with subsequent correction by Studer (1887a) as the ordinal name.]

———. 1866. Review: Icones histiologicae, oder Atlas der vergleichenden Gewebelehre; zweite Abtheilung. Der feinere Bau der hoheren Thiere. Erstes Heft. Die Bindesubstanz der Coelenteraten . . . . American Journal of Science and Arts (2)42:283–284.

———. 1868–1870. Notes on Radiata in the Museum of Yale College. No. 6. Review of the corals and polyps of the west coast of America. Transactions of the Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences 1:377–422 (April 1868:377–390; June 1868:391–398; July 1868:399–414; December 1868:415–422); 423–502 (1869); 503–558 (1870). [*Renilla amethystina*, *Stylatula gracilis*; Bayer (1996) remarks under his citation of Verrill (1868–1870): "The regular edition up to p. 502 was destroyed by fire after distribution of the author's edition of 150 copies; the reprinted edition issued in 1869 contains nomenclatural changes marked 'Reprint' and thus constitutes a separate publication."]

———. 1878. Notice of recent additions to the marine fauna of the eastern coast of North America, No. 2. American Journal of Science and Arts (3)16:371–378.

———. 1879. Notice of recent additions to the marine fauna of the eastern coast of North America, No. 3 and 5. American Journal of Science and Arts (3)17:239–243, 474. [*Virgularia* (?) *grandiflora* p. 239, *Funiculina armata* p. 240.]

———. 1882a. Notice of the remarkable marine fauna occupying the outer banks off the southern coast of New England, No. 5. Brief contributions to zoology from the Musuem of Yale College: No. 51. American Journal of Science and Arts (3)23:222–225, 309–316. [*Pennatula aculeata* var. *alba*, p. 310.]

———. 1882b. Notice of the remarkable marine fauna occupying the outer banks off the southern coast of New England, No. 7, and of some additions of the fauna of Vineyard Sound. American Journal of Science and Arts (3)24:360–364. [*Distichoptilum gracile*, p. 362.]

———. 1883. Report on the Anthozoa, and on some additional species dredged by the "Blake" in 1877–1879, and by the U. S. Fish Commission steamer "Fish Hawk" in 1880–82. Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology, Harvard 11:1–72.

———. 1884a. Notice of the remarkable marine fauna occupying the outer banks off the southern coast of New England, and of some additions to the fauna of Vineyard Sound. Annual Report of the United States Commisioner of Fisheries for 1882:641–669. [*Distichoptilum gracile.*]

———. 1884b. Notice of the remarkable marine fauna occupying the outer banks off the southern coast of New England, No. 9. Brief contributions to zoology from the Museum of Yale College, No. 55. American Journal of Science and Arts (3)28:213–220. [*Umbellula bairdii*, *Kophobelemnon tenue*, *Scleroptilum gracile.*]

———. 1885a. Notice of the remarkable marine fauna occupying the outer banks of the southern coast of New England, No. 11. Brief contributions to zoology from the Museum of Yale College, 57. American Journal of Science and Arts (3)29:149–157. [*Benthoptilum sertum*, *Stylatula* sp.]

———. 1885b. Results of the explorations made by the steamer Albatross off the northern coast of the United States in 1883. Annual Report of the United States Commissioner of Fisheries for 1883:503–699.

———. 1922. The Alcyonaria of the Canadian Arctic expedition, 1913–1918, with a revision of some other Canadian genera and species. Report of the Canadian Arctic Expedition, Ottawa 8G:1–87. [*Pennatula aculeata*, *Ptilosarcus gurneyi*, *Stylatula columbiana*, *Verrillia blakei.*]

VIDAL, J. P., R. ESCALE, J. P. GIRARD, J. C. ROSSI, J. M. CHANTRAINE, AND A. AUMELAS. 1992. Lituarines A,B, and C: a new class of macrocyclic lactones from the New Caledonian sea pen *Lituaria australasiae*. Journal of Organic Chemistry 57(22):5857–5860.

VINCENT, E. 1893. Sur la présence de Pennatuliens dans l'Éocène belge. Annales de la Société malacologique de Belgique 27:lvii–lix. [Extinct sea pen *Graphularia belgica* from the Eocene of Belgium.]

VOIGT, E. 1958. Untersuchungen an Oktokorallen aus der oberen Kreide. Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg 27:5–49. [Extinct sea pens *Graphularia quadrata* and *G. meijeri.*]

VOSS, G. L. 1976. Seashore life of Florida and the Caribbean—a guide to the common marine invertebrates and plants of the Atlantic from Bermuda and the Bahamas to the West Indies and the Gulf of Mexico. Banyan Books, Inc., Miami. 199 pp. [Octocorals, pp. 36–42; *Renilla muelleri*, *Renilla reniformis.*]

WAELE, J.-P. DE, M. ANCTIL, AND M. CARLBERG. 1987. Biogenic catecholamines in the cnidarian *Renilla kollikeri*: radioenzymatic and chromatographic detection. Canadian Journal of Zoology 65(10):2458–2465. [*Renilla kollikeri*, nervous transmitter substances.]

WAMPLER, J. E., K. HORI, J. W. LEE, AND M. J. CORMIER. 1971. Structured bioluminescence. Two emitters during both the in vitro and the in vivo bioluminescence of the sea pansy *Renilla*. Biochemistry (American Chemical Society)10:2903–2909.

WAMPLER, J. E., Y. D. KARKHANIS, J. G. MORIN, AND M. J. CORMIER. 1973. Similarities in the bioluminescence from the Pennatulacea. Biochimica et biophysica acta 314(1):104–109. [Pennatulacea: bioluminescence, comparative study.]

WARD, W. W. 1979. Energy transfer processes in bioluminescence. Photochemical and photobiological reviews 4:1–57. [*Renilla*.]

WARD, W. W. AND CORMIER, M. J. 1978a. Energy transfer via protein protein interaction in *Renilla* bioluminescence. Photochemistry and Photobiology 27(4):389–396. [*Renilla reniformis*: luminescence; bioluminescence, energy transfer via protein protein interactions.]

———. 1978b. Protein-protein interactions as measured by bioluminescence energy transfer in *Renilla*. Methods in Enzymology 57:257–267. [*Renilla reniformis*; luminescence; energy transfer; protein interactions.]

WATABE, N. AND DUNKELBERGER, D. G. 1979. Ultrastructural studies on calcification in various organisms. Scanning Electron Microscopy. 1979(2):403–416. [*Veretillum cynomorium*; mineral content; calcification ultrastructure of axial skeleton.]

WATERMAN, T. H. 1950. *Renilla köllikeri*. Pp. 131–136 *in* Selected Invertebrate Types, F. A. Brown, ed. John Wiley, New York. [*Renilla reniformis*.]

WEIGUO, S. 1986. Late Precambrian pennatulids (sea pens) from the eastern Yangtze Gorge, China: *Paracharnia* gen. nov. Precambrain Research 31(4):361–375. [Precambrian fossils that resemble sea pens: *Charnia dengyingensis* Ding and Chen, 1981; designated type species for new genus *Paracharnia* of Charniidae, Proterozoic.]

WEINBERG, S. 1996. Dé couvrir La Mer Rouge et l'océan Indien. Nathan, Paris. 415 pp. [Color photographs of living animals: *Veretillum* sp., *Virgularia*/*Pennatula* sp., *Pteroeides* spp.]

WEKELL, J. C. 1974. Isolation and purification of a toxic component from the sea pen (*Ptilosarcus quadrangularis*). Food-Drugs from the Sea Conference, Proceedings 1974:324–330.

———. 1978. The isolation and characterization of a toxic diterpenoid compound from the sea pen, *Ptilosarcus gurneyi* (Gray). Dissertation Abstracts International (B)39(5):2210. [Lipid and fatty acid content.]

WERNER, B. 1984. Stamm Cnidaria. Nesseltiere. Pp. 11–305 *in* Lehrbuch der speziellen Zoologie. Band 1:Werbellose Tiere, 2 Teil (Ed. 4), H.-E. Gruner, ed. Fischer, Jena. 621 pp. [*Umbellula*.]

WIEDEMANN, C. R. W. 1800. Cuvier's Elementarischer Entwurf der Naturgeschichte der Thiere aus dem Französischen übersetzt und mit Anmerkungen versehen von C. R. W. Wiedemann, vol. 2, 599 Pauli, Berlin. [*Umbellula*.]

WIKTOR, J. 1974. Type-specimens of Anthozoa in the Zoological Museum of the Wroclaw University. Annales Zoologici, Warszawa 32(3):29–37. [P. 35: *Echinoptilum echinatum* (two syntypes, Somalia); *Actinoptilum molle* (one syntype, South Africa); *Funiculina parkeri* (fragment of the holotype or a syntype, California); *Pennatula inflata* (one syntype, East Africa).]

WILBUR, K. M. 1976. Recent studies of invertebrate mineralization. Belle W. Baruch Library in marine sciences. 5:79–108. [*Renilla reniformis*; skeleton; mineralization of sclerites, histochemical and ultrastructural study.]

WILKINS, P. AND J. BIRKHOLZ. 1986. Invertebrates—organ pipe, leather, and horny corals. Engelbert Pfriem Publishing, Germany. 134 pp. [Color photograph of a specimen identified as *Cavernularia obesa*.]

WILLEMOES-SUHM, R. VON. 1875a. Notes on some young stages of *Umbellularia*, and on its geographical distribution. Annals and Magazine of Natural History (4)15:312–316. [*Umbellula*.]

———. 1875b. Distribution of the alcyonoid polyps of the *Umbellularia* group. American Journal of Sciences and Arts (3)10:397–398. [*Umbellula*.]

WILLIAMS, G. C. 1986. What are corals? Sagittarius (Natural History Magazine of the South African Museum) 1(2):11–15. [Reprinted *in* Underwater, Ihlane Publications, Natal, South Africa 6:26–27; illustrated general account of corals including sea pens: *Cavernularia* sp., *Actinoptilum molle*; includes watercolor illustration of color variation in *A. molle*.]

———. 1987. Systematics and zoogeography of southern African octocoral cnidarians. Ph. D. dissertation, University of Cape Town, Cape Town, South Africa. 469 pp. [Pennatulacea of southern Africa, including Namibia, South Africa, and southern Mozambique.]

———. 1989a. A provisional annotated list of octocorallian coelenterates occurring on the sublittoral coral reefs at Sodwana Bay and Kosi Bay, northern Natal, with a key to the genera. South African Journal of Science 85(3):141–144. [Brief description: *Cavernularia dayi*.]

———. 1989b. The pennatulacean genus *Cavernularia* Valenciennes (Octocorallia: Veretillidae). Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society 95(4):285–310 [Synopsis of the genus, key to the species, original descriptions of *Cavernularia capitata* and *Cavernularia dedeckeri*.]

———. 1990. The Pennatulacea of southern Africa (Coelenterata, Anthozoa). Annals of the South African Museum 99(4):31–119 [Regional fauna, synonymy, descriptions, key to the families and species, includes illustrated descriptions of *Cavernularia dayi, Cavernularia elegans, Echinoptilum macintoshii, Echinoptilum echinatum, Actinoptilum molle, Kophobelemnon stelliferum, Anthoptilum grandiflorum, Distichoptilum gracile, Halipteris africana, Chunella gracillima, Amphiacme abyssorum, Umbellula thomsoni, Umbellula lindahli, Virgularia schultzei, Virgularia mirabilis, Virgularia gustaviana, Scytaliopsis djiboutiensis, Pennatula inflata*, and *Pteroeides isosceles*; included are color photographs of living animals: *Actinoptilum molle, Virgularia schultzei, Echinoptilum echinatum,* and *Echinoptilum macintoshi*; first record of bioluminescence in *Actinoptilum molle*, p. 63.]

———. 1992. Biogeography of the octocorallian coelenterate fauna of southern Africa. Biological Journal of the Linnean Society 46(4):351–401. [Biogeographic affinities and bathymetry of southern African octocorals including pennatulaceans.]

———. 1993a. Coral reef octocorals—an illustrated guide to the soft corals, sea fans and sea pens inhabiting the coral reefs of northern Natal. Durban Natural Science Museum. 64 pp. [Illustrated taxonomic description: *Cavernularia dayi*.]

———. 1993b. Biotic diversity, biogeography, and phylogeny of pennatulacean octocorals associated with coral reefs in the Indo-Pacific. Proceedings of the Seventh International Coral Reef Symposium 2:729–735. [Biogeographic affinities of all pennatulacean genera and Indo-Pacific taxa in particular; phylogeny and cladistics. The following passage from p. 734 on pennatulacean evolution is quoted here: "The Veretillidae and the Echinoptilidae are the least derived of the extant sea pens. They are . . . concentrated in the relatively shallow waters of the Indo-Pacific, while a variety of more derived forms are present worldwide and show vast bathymetric ranges . . . . It is therefore postulated that the sea pens as a group initially differentiated in the shallow waters of tropical oceans and have subsequently diversified and dispersed to all depths of the temperate and polar regions, as well as the tropics.".]

———. 1993c. [See Branch and Williams (1993).]

———. 1995a. Living genera of sea pens (Coelenterata: Octocorallia: Pennatulacea): illustrated key and synopses. Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society 113:93–140. [Generic monograph, synonymy, diagnoses, distributions, key to the families and genera, discussion of classification and phylogeny; illustrated generic diagnoses include *Lituaria, Cavernulina, Cavernularia, Veretillum, Actinoptilum, Echinoptilum, Renilla, Kophobelemnon, Sclerobelemnon, Malacabelemnon, Funiculina, Distichoptilum, Protoptilum, Stachyptilum, Scleroptilum, Calibelemnon, Amphiacme, Chunella, Umbellula, Anthoptilum, Halipteris, Stylatula, Acanthoptilum, Scytalium, Virgularia, Scytaliopsis, Pennatula, Ptilosarcus, Gyrophyllum, Sarcoptilus,* Crassophyllum, and *Pteroeides*.]

———. 1995b. Preliminary assessment of the origin and phylogenetics of pennatulacean octocorals. Sixth International Conference on Coelenterate Biology: Programme and Abstracts. P. 102. [Phylogenetic aspects of the Pennatulacea and reevaluation of the Vendian frondlike fossils]

———. 1995c. Revision of the pennatulacean genus *Sarcoptilus* (Coelenterata: Octocorallia) from southern Australia and New Zealand, with descriptions of three new species. Records of the South Australian Museum 28(1):13–32 [Taxonomic revision including three original descriptions; four species are considered valid: *Sarcoptilus grandis*, *Sarcoptilus shaneparkeri*, *Sarcoptilus nullispiculatus*, and *Sarcoptilus rigidus*; with a discussion of the status of *Sarcoptilus roseum* and *Sarcoptilus bollonsi*.]

———. 1995d. The enigmatic sea pen genus *Gyrophyllum*—a phylogenetic reassessment and description of *G. sibogae* from Tasmanian waters (Coelenterata: Octocorallia). Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences 48(15):1–13. [Description, classification, cladistics: *Gyrophyllum sibogae*; family Pteroeididae considered synonymous with Pennatulidae.]

———. 1996. [See Gosliner et al.(1996); pp. 56–60.]

———. 1997a. A new genus and species of nepththeid soft coral (Octocorallia: Alcyonacea) from the western Pacific Ocean, and a discussion of convergence with several deep-sea benthic organisms. Proceedings of

the California Academy of Sciences 49(12):423–437. [*Umbellula*: morphological convergence with three other unrelated deep sea organisms.]

———. 1997b. Diversity and evolution of deep-sea pennatulacean octocorals. Eighth Deep-Sea Biology Symposium, Abstracts. P. 138. [Evolutionary aspects of deep-sea pennatulaceans.]

———. 1997c. Preliminary assessment of the phylogeny of Penntulacaea (Anthozoa: Octocorallia), with a reevalutation of Ediacaran frond-like fossils, and a synopsis of the history of evolutionary thought regarding the sea pens. Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Coelenterate Biology. Pp. 497–509. [Preliminary phylogeny of the Pennatulacea, assessment of the Vendian fossils that resemble sea pens, and historical aspects of phylogeny.]

———. 1997d. Octocoral systematics and the Precambrian Vendian biota. Western Society of Naturalists (78th annual meeting), Program and Abstracts. P. 57. [Comparison and contrast of morphology, living sea pens vs. the Vendian frondlike fossils.]

———. 1997e. Octocorallia. *In* Tree of Life World Wide Web Project, David and Wayne Maddison, eds. University of Arizona, Tucson WEB SITE (http://ag.arizona.edu/tree/phylogeny.html). [Illustrated synopsis of the major taxa of Octocorallia, including the sea pens.]

———. 1997f. Pennatulacea. *In* Coelenterata (Cnidaria), J. van der Land, ed. Unesco-IOC Register of Marine Organisms (UNESCO WEB SITE) (http://wwweti.eti.bio.uva.nl/database/urmo/default.shtml). [Comprehensive annotated listing of the species of Pennatulacea considered as valid.]

———. In press, a. [See Lopez-Gonzalez et al. (in press).]

———. In press, b. [See Fu et al. (in press).]

WILLIAMS, G. C. AND ROGERS, J. 1989. Photographic evidence of bathyal octocorals from the Cape Basin. South African Journal of Science 85(3):191–192 [Deep-sea photographs and descriptions: *Kophobelemnon* sp., *Umbellula* sp.]

WILSON, E. B. 1880. Notes on some stages of *Umbellularia*, and on its geographical distribution. Annals and Magazine of Natural History (4)15:312–316. [*Umbellula*.]

———. 1881. The early stages of *Renilla*. American Journal of Science and Arts (3)20:446–449. [*Renilla*.]

———. 1882a. Variation in the yolk-cleavage of *Renilla*. Zoologischer Anzeiger 5:545–548.

———. 1882b. Observations on the structure and development of *Renilla* and *Leptogorgia*. Johns Hopkins University Circulars No. 17.

———. 1883a. The development of *Renilla*. Philosopical Transactions of the Royal Society of London 174:723–815. [Developmental biology of *Renilla*.]

———. 1883b. The development of *Renilla*. Johns Hopkins University Circulars No. 22:78–79. [Developmental biology of *Renilla*.]

———. 1884. The mesenterial filaments of the Alcyonaria. Mitteilungen aus der Zoologischen Station zu Neapel; zugleich ein Repertorium für Mittelmeerkunde 5(1):1–27. [Observations on the anatomy of mesenterial filaments.]

———. 1903. Notes on merogony and regeneration in *Renilla*. Biological Bulletin (Woods Hole, Mass., Marine Biological Laboratory), Boston 4(5):215–226. [A summary is also published in Science (new series) 17:490–491; developmental biology of *Renilla*.]

WIRTZ, D. 1935. Die Korallen des norddeutschen Untermiozäns. Jahrbucher Preussischen Geologischen Landesantalt zu Berlin 55(1):84–92. [Extinct sea pen *Graphularia beyrichi* from the Miocene of Germany.]

WOODWARD, J. 1695. An essay towards a natural history of the earth, and terrestrial bodies, especially minerals: as also of the sea, rivers, and springs. With an account of the universal deluge: and of the effects that it had upon the Earth. Richard Wilkin, London.

WRATTEN, S. J., D. J. FAULKNER, K. HIROTSU, AND J. CLARDY. 1977. Stylatulide, a sea pen toxin. Journal of the American Chemical Society 99(8):2824–2825. [*Stylatula* sp.: toxins and venoms; structure and toxicity of stylatulide to the crustacaean *Tisbe*.]

WRATTEN, S. J., W. FENICAL, D. J. FAULKNER, AND J. C. WEKELL. 1977b. Ptilosarcone, the toxin from the sea pen *Ptilosarcus gurneyi*. Tetrahedron Letters 18:1559–1562.

WRIGHT, K. 1997. When life was odd. Discover—The World of Science 18(3):52–61. [Vendian pennatulacean-like organisms; includes watercolor life reconstructions of frondlike fossils that resemble sea pens]

WYVILLE THOMSON, C. 1874. The depths of the sea—an account of the general results of the dredging cruises of H. M. SS. "Porcupine" and "Lightning" during the summers of 1868, 1869, and 1870, under the sicentific direction of Dr. Carpenter, F. R. S., J. Gwyn Jeffreys, F. R. S., and Dr. Wyville Thomson, F. R. S., 2nd ed.

Macmillan and Company, London. 527 pp. [*Kophobelemnon mülleri* (considered a synonym of *K. stelliferum* by Kükenthal, 1915:29); *Pavonaria quadrangularis* (correctly referred to as *Funiculina quadrangularis*, according to Kükenthal, 1915). Two quotes are worthy of noting here; from p. 98, "In these dredgings we got one or two very interesting alcyonarian zoophytes . . . . Many of the animals were most brilliantly phophorescent . . . . In some places nearly everything brought up seemed full of luminous sparks. The alcyonarians, the brittle-stars, and some annelids were the most brilliant. The *Pennatulae*, the *Virgulariae*, and the *Gorgoniae* shone with a lambient white light, so bright that it showed quite distinctly the hour on a watch;" —and from p. 149, "We had another gorgeous display of luminosity during this cruise . . . the dredge came up tangled with the long pink stems of the singular sea-pen *Pavonaria quadrangularis*. The *Pavonariae* were resplendent with a pale lilac phosphorescence like the flame of cyanogen gas; not scintillating . . . , but almost constant, sometimes flashing out at one point more brightly and then dying gradually into comparative dimness, but always sufficiently bright to make every portion of a stem caught in the tangles or sticking to the ropes distinctly visible. From the number of specimens of *Pavonaria* brought up at one haul we had evidently passed over a forest of them. The stems were a metre long, fringed with hundreds of polyps."]

———. 1878. The Voyage of the Challenger, Vol. 1, The Atlantic. Harper, New York. 391 pp.

YABE, H. AND T. SUGIYAMA. 1937. On a *Graphularia*-like fossil from the Pleistocene Tyoka beds of Tokyo. Geological Society of Japan, Journal 44(531):1227–1230. [Possible extinct sea pen *Graphularia*? *yamakawai* from the Pleistocene of Japan; and placement of *Corallium perplexum* Gregorio, 1890, in the genus *Graphularia*.]

YASHNOV, V. A. 1948. Anthozoa. Pp. 77–86 *in* Check list of the fauna and flora of the northern seas of the U. S. S. R., N. S. Gaevskoy, ed. Moscow. [In Russian; *Funiculina quadrangularis*, *Pavonaria finmarchica*, *Umbellula encrinus*, *Virgularia mirabilis*]

ZAMPONI, M. O. AND C. D. PÉREZ. 1995a. The family Renillidae Gray, 1860 (Cnidaria: Pennatulacea) from sub-Antarctic region. Sixth International Conference on Coelenterate Biology, Programme and Abstracts. P. 105.

———. 1995b. Revision of the genus *Renilla* Lamarck, 1816 (Octocorallia, Pennatulacea), with descriptions of two new species from the Sub-Antarctic Region. Miscel·lània Zoològica (Journal of the Zoology Museum of Barcelona) 18:21–32. [Taxonomic revision of *Renilla* including the original descriptions *Renilla octodentata* and *Renilla musaica*; also included are descriptions and synonymies for *Renilla reniformis* and *Renilla muelleri*; *Renilla koellikeri* is included in the key to the five recognized species, p. 28.]

——— 1996. La presencia de la familia Virgulariidae Verrill, 1868 (Octocorallia, Pennatulacea) en aguas de plataforma continental Argentina. Estratto dagli Annali del Museo Civico di Storia Naturale "G. Doria" 91:65–79.

ZAMPONI, M. O., C. D. PÉREZ, AND R. CAPITOLI. 1997. El género *Renilla* Lamarck, 1816 (Anthozoa, Pennatulacea) en aguas de Plataforma del Sur Brasilero. Estratto dagli Annali del Museo Civico di Storia Naturale "G. Doria" 91:541–553.

ZIM, H. S. AND L. INGLE. 1955. Seashores—a guide to animals and plants along the beaches. Golden Press, New York. 160 pp. [Watercolor illustration of *Pennatula aculeata*.]

ZIMMER, C. 1925. Willy Kükenthal. Mitteilungen zoologischen Museum Berlin 11(2):169–179. [Biography of Willy Kükenthal, a major contributor regarding systematics of the Octocorallia.]

ZUÑIGA, F. R. 1948. Nuevos datos y redesrcipción de *Renilla chilensis* Philippi, 1892 (Renillidae, Coelenterata). Revista de biología marina, Valparaíso 1(1):32–45.